

# MiCollab Advanced Messaging 9.3

## System Administration Guide

For version 9.3 and above

## Notice

The information contained in this document is believed to be accurate in all respects but is not warranted by Mitel Networks™ Corporation (MITEL®). Mitel makes no warranty of any kind with regards to this material, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. The information is subject to change without notice and should not be construed in any way as a commitment by Mitel or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries. Mitel and its affiliates and subsidiaries assume no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document. Revisions of this document or new editions of it may be issued to incorporate such changes.

No part of this document can be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means - electronic or mechanical - for any purpose without written permission from Mitel Networks Corporation.

## Trademarks

The trademarks, service marks, logos and graphics (collectively "Trademarks") appearing on Mitel's Internet sites or in its publications are registered and unregistered trademarks of Mitel Networks Corporation (MNC) or its subsidiaries (collectively "Mitel") or others. Use of the Trademarks is prohibited without the express consent from Mitel. Please contact our legal department at [legal@mitel.com](mailto:legal@mitel.com) for additional information. For a list of the worldwide Mitel Networks Corporation registered trademarks, please refer to the website: <http://www.mitel.com/trademarks>.

© Copyright 2022, Mitel Networks Corporation

All rights reserved

# Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>9</b>
References	9
Documentation	9
Documentation Updates	10
Help	10
Document Conventions	10
Frequently Used Terms	14
Glossary	15
Acronyms and Abbreviations	19
<b>Overview</b>	<b>20</b>
MiCollab AM Admin	20
Where to Find the MiCollab AM Client Utilities	22
Starting MiCollab AM Admin	22
<b>Creating Administrator Accounts</b>	<b>25</b>
Supporting Windows Logon	28
Changing an Administrator's Password	28
<b>Working with the System Configuration Tabs</b>	<b>29</b>
Call Routing Tab	30
Callout Tab	31
Callouts	31
Digital Pager	32
Dialing Tab	32
Dialing Plans	33
Dial Plan Test	34
Type Call	35
International Calls	36
Directory Tab	37
Directory Prompt	37
Subscriber Directory Style	38
Shared Extension	38
Dial by Name	38

Mailbox Default Name Formatting	38
Formatting Example	39
E-Mail Tab	39
Messaging Server Profile Table	39
Server Profile Dialog Box (E-mail Tab)	40
Environment Tab	49
Report Data Retention (in days)	49
Message Retention (in days)	50
General Greeting	50
Answer	51
Transfer Settings	51
Call Queuing	51
Fax Tab	52
XMedius Fax Settings	52
Third Party Fax Settings	53
RightFax Fax Settings	53
Group Management Tab	54
Language Tab	54
Locations Tab	55
Messaging Tab	55
Recordings	56
Live Record	57
Security Code	57
Security Code Reset	58
Authentication Tokens	59
Subscriber Operator	60
Message Confirmation	60
Speech E-mail Company Signature	61
Presence Tab	61
Profiles	62
Schedule Override Rules Tab	62
SMS/SMTP Tab	62
Simple UM	64
SMTP	64

Speech Tab	64
<b>Working with MiCollab AM Mailboxes</b>	<b>65</b>
Mailbox Types	65
Common Mailbox Management Tasks	66
Using Mailbox Editing Shortcuts	67
Creating a Mailbox	68
Copying a Mailbox	68
Deleting a Mailbox	70
Editing and Viewing Mailbox Settings	70
Renumbering Mailboxes	71
Editing Mailboxes with Template Edit	72
<b>Creating Recordings</b>	<b>74</b>
Guidelines for Writing Recording Scripts	74
Guidelines for Recording	75
Recording Mailbox Names	75
Recording Two-Part Mailbox Greetings and Announcements	76
Recording Announcements in Multiple Languages	77
<b>Recording a Logon Message</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Recording a System Broadcast Message</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>Recording a Security Code Message</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Importing Audio Recordings into a Mailbox</b>	<b>85</b>
Working with the Studio	85
Importing Recording Files	86
<b>Working with Call Processor Mailboxes</b>	<b>87</b>
Questions to Consider	87
For More Information	88
Using Speech Commands	89
Call Processor Mailbox Speech Recognition Directory	89
Automatic Speech Recognition Directories	90
Important Considerations for the Speech Recognition Directory	90
Add Call Processor Speech Command Dialog Box	90
Creating an Automated Attendant Scheduling	91

<b>Getting Started with Subscriber and Mailbox Class of Service</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>Working with Mailbox COS</b>	<b>94</b>
Assigning Subscribers to a Class of Service	95
<b>Working with Subscriber Mailboxes</b>	<b>96</b>
Configuring Subscriber Features	97
Configuring the Subscriber Mailbox to Receive Messages	97
Setting Message Retention Time	97
Setting Private Message Restrictions	98
Setting Embedded Voice Message Transcription Features	98
Setting Personal Assistant Features	98
Changing or Resetting a Subscriber's Security Code	99
Configuring the Security Code Reset Feature	100
Configuring MiCollab AM	100
Configuring Web PhoneManager	101
Configuring the MiCollab AM Web Client	103
Configuring and Removing Subscriber Lockouts	104
Setting Advanced Security Code Requirements	105
Configuring Subscriber Telephone Devices	106
Devices Tab	106
Setting Subscriber Availability Options	112
Setting Subscriber Speech Options	112
VUI	112
Culture	113
Subscriber Access	113
Personal Assistant Features	113
Contacts	114
E-mail Signature	114
Setting Subscriber Answering Options	114
Setting a Personal Operator	114
Configuring Extension Specific Processing (ESP)	115
Enabling the Out-of-Office Greeting	116
Setting Hold Options	116
Assigning the General Greeting	118

Setting Subscriber E-mail Options	119
Configuring Support for Unified Messaging, E-mail Access, and Integrated Client Access	119
Working with Partial Message Enumeration Settings	120
Setting Message-Waiting Indicator (MWI) Behavior	120
Assigning Directory Entries	121
Setting Automated Attendant Options	122
Setting System Presentation Options	123
Options the Administrator Can Configure	124
Options the Subscriber Can Configure	125
Setting Callout Permissions	126
Trunk to Trunk Transfers	127
Configuring Immediate Message Notification	128
Configuring Automatic Message Forwarding	129
Managing Subscriber Recordings	129
<b>Working with the Subscriber Mailbox Fax, SMS, and VIM Tabs</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>Working with Distribution List Mailboxes</b>	<b>132</b>
Building a Distribution List	132
Assigning Personal Distribution Lists	134
<b>Working with Announcement and Interactive Mailboxes</b>	<b>135</b>
Announcement Mailboxes	135
Interactive Mailboxes	136
Sample Announcements for Announcement and Interactive Mailboxes	137
<b>Working with Voice Networking Mailboxes</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>Working with Outbound and Fax Delivery Mailboxes</b>	<b>139</b>
Outbound Mailboxes	139
Fax Delivery Mailboxes	139
<b>Incoming Calls and Call Types</b>	<b>141</b>
Transferred Calls (Automated Attendant)	141
Direct Calls	142
Forwarded Calls	142
<b>Exporting and Importing Mailbox Configuration Information</b>	<b>143</b>
Mailbox Import Dialog Box	143

Importing Information	144
Process Overview	144
Creating an Import File	146
Using a Batch File to Perform Automatic Imports	148
Using the Action field to Perform Automatic Imports	149
Exporting Information	149
Process Overview	149
Creating an Export File	150
Fields Supported for Import and Export	152
MiCollab AM Server Time Zone Codes	180
The Differences between Import/Export and Archive	183
<b>Administering MiCollab AM Remotely</b>	<b>186</b>
Using Windows Remote Desktop Connection	186
Using SNMP	187
Diagnosing MiCollab AM	188
<b>Managing Phrase Template XML Files</b>	<b>189</b>
Customizing an SMS Phrase Template XML File	189
Exporting Phrase Template XML Files	194
Editing Phrase Template XML Files	195
Importing Phrase Template XML Files	195
<b>Solutions to Common Problems</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>Appendix A – Working with the Mobile Web PhoneManager Application</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>Appendix B – Understanding XML Phrase Message Templates</b>	<b>202</b>
Syntax	202
Phrase File Structure	204
Phrase Types	205
Phrase Element Attributes	206
Structure of StoredMessage	208



# Preface

This guide explains how to administer the **MiCollab AM Admin** utility.

This guide is written for Mitel-certified administrators and technicians who are familiar with MiCollab Advanced Messaging (MiCollab AM) procedures and terminology, the **MiCollab AM Admin** utility, and the Microsoft Windows® operating system.

Before implementing any procedures in this guide, ensure that MiCollab AM software is installed and running successfully.

## References

A catalog of technical documentation is included on the MiCollab AM Installation Media. If you are installing any advanced applications, such as Networking and Fax Server applications, you should refer to the appropriate technical documentation for application and installation information.

## Documentation

The technical documentation is produced in the PDF format and requires the PDF reader to view it. The MiCollab AM Documentation Library includes the following documents and resources:

- **Administration Documentation.** Available as a PDF only. Contains the following:
  - **Administration Guides.** Available as a PDF only. Contains administrative guides for administrators about how to manage and configure the messaging system.
  - **Quick Reference Cards (QRC).** Contains shortcuts and quick instructions telling subscribers how to access and use the messaging system.
  - **User Guides.** Available as a PDF only. Contains user guides for subscribers about accessing the messaging system and checking and sending messages.
- **Server Documentation.** Available as a PDF only. Contains the following:
  - **Developer Resources.** Contains programming guides and API references for developers for integrating the server clients and web applications with MiCollab AM.
  - **Installation and Configuration.** Available as a PDF only. Contains installation and configuration guides for server administrators about how to install and configure the messaging system.
  - **Integration Technical Notes (ITN).** Contains a set of guides that describe the integration methods and instructions for a variety of phone systems to work with MiCollab AM. The ITNs are generally used by resellers or administrators who are experienced with MiCollab AM and familiar with the integration procedures and terminology.
  - **Spare Parts Documentation.** Contains a set of guides that describe the instructions for installing and configuring hardware parts to work with MiCollab AM. These documents are

written for Mitel-certified MiCollab AM technicians who are experienced with MiCollab AM and familiar with the procedures and terminology.

- **Software Release Notice (SRN).** This notice introduces the new features, capabilities, and hardware/software requirements for the corresponding MiCollab AM version.

## Documentation Updates

Documentation updates may be available from the following sources:

- Mitel-certified technicians can view or download documents and program files from our partner web site: [www.mitel.com](http://www.mitel.com)

## Help

The primary source of information about MiCollab AM is the online help available within any of its administrative utilities. You can access **Help** by clicking the **Help** button in the dialog box or window in which you are working.

## Document Conventions

The following conventions are used in this document:

- **Key Names.** Names of keys on the keyboard are shown in a box.

Example: **Enter**

When two keys must be pressed simultaneously, they are joined by a + sign.

Example: **Alt** + **Tab**

- **Reference to Document** Titles of other documents are shown in italics.

Example: See the *System Installation and Configuration Guide*.

- **User Interface (UI) Element Names.** Names of UI elements such as dialog boxes, windows, screens, menu items, tabs, buttons, and icons are shown in bold.

Example: On the **Startup** screen, click the **Start** icon.

- **User Input.** Information required to be typed is shown in italics.

Example: Type the password *voicemail*.

- **Warning, Caution, Important, and Notes.** Text for the contents that require attention are shown as follows:

**WARNING** A warning paragraph advises you of circumstances that can result in the loss of data, harm to the MiCollab AM System Server platform, or personal harm.

**CAUTION** Failure to follow these recommendations can result in unauthorized access to the system and consequent loss of data.

**IMPORTANT** An important paragraph gives decision-making information or informs you of the order in which tasks need to be completed.

**NOTE** A note gives additional information, provides an explanation, or indicates an exception to the information in the preceding text.

For more related documents, refer to the following list of references:

Table 1. References

For information about...	See...
Configuring a MiCollab AM System Server and an XMediusFAX fax server to work together in managing incoming fax messages	Online book <i>XMediusFax Integration</i>
Configuring a MiCollab AM System Server and a OpenText® RightFax® fax server to work together in managing incoming fax messages	Online books <i>RightFax Integration</i> and <i>Fax Messaging for RightFax</i>
Configuring auto attendant scheduling (Schedule mailbox and Call Routing)	Online book <i>Auto Attendant Scheduling Administration Guide</i>
Configuring a MiCollab AM system to support Unified Messaging on an IMAP compliant e-mail server	Online book <i>Unified Messaging for IMAP</i>
Configuring a MiCollab AM system to support the Unified Messaging for Lotus Notes and Domino client program and installing that program on subscribers' computers	Online book <i>Unified Messaging for Lotus Notes and Domino</i>
Configuring a MiCollab AM system to enable subscribers to receive transcriptions of voicemail messages	Online book <i>Transcription Configuration Guide</i>
Configuring a MiCollab AM system to support the Unified Messaging for Microsoft Exchange client program and installing that program on subscribers' computers	Online book <i>Unified Messaging for Microsoft Exchange 2010 2013 2016 2019</i>

Configuring a MiCollab AM system to support an IMAP-based e-mail client	Online book <i>Integrated Client Access</i>
Configuring and changing your Short Message Service (SMS) message notification settings	Quick Reference Card <i>SMS QRC</i>
Configuring two or more networked MiCollab AM systems so that administrators on one server can view and change mailboxes and system configuration settings on the others	Online book <i>NetConnect Digital Networking</i>
Configuring, installing, or replacing a System Server platform or one of its hardware components	Spare parts document for the platform or component
Connecting the Call Server to the telephone system and programming both so that they handle calls in an integrated manner	The MiCollab AM Integration Technical Note for the telephone system
Creating new UCCConnect scripts automatically	Online book <i>UCCConnect</i>
Diagnosing and correcting conflicts in information traffic (known as mailbox conflicts and server conflicts) between networked MiCollab AM systems	Online book <i>NetConnect Digital Networking</i>
Installing a System Server platform, setting up the MiCollab AM software on it, and preparing it to be used for the first time	Online book <i>System Installation and Configuration</i>
Installing UCCConnect interactive voice response (IVR) development software	Online book <i>UCCConnect</i>
Installing the Web PhoneManager™ application on a web server and making it available to subscribers	Online book <i>Web PhoneManager</i>
Managing voice and fax messages through Lotus Notes	Online help and Quick Reference Card <i>UM Notes QRC</i>
Managing voice and fax messages through Microsoft Outlook	Online help and Quick Reference Card <i>UM Exchange QRC</i>
Managing voice and fax messages through Novell® GroupWise®	Quick Reference Card <i>UM IMAP QRC</i>
Networking a MiCollab AM system with one or more messaging servers or voice mail systems	Online book <i>NetConnect Digital Networking</i>

from other manufacturers so that they exchange messages over a data network

Networking a MiCollab AM system with one or more voice messaging servers or voice mail systems from other manufacturers so that they exchange messages over standard telephone connections	Online book <i>Analog Networking</i>
Networking two or more MiCollab AM systems to exchange configuration information about Subscriber and Distribution list mailboxes	Online book <i>NetConnect Digital Networking</i>
Networking two or more MiCollab AM systems to exchange messages over a data network	Online book <i>NetConnect Digital Networking</i>
Networking two or more MiCollab AM System Servers to exchange messages over standard telephone connections	Online book <i>Analog Networking</i>
New features and capabilities in your version of the MiCollab AM software	Software Release Notice for that version of the software
Notifying subscribers of new messages through Short Message Service (SMS) support	Online book <i>SMS and Simple UM</i>
Preparing a MiCollab AM system that is running a previous version of MiCollab AM so that you can upgrade the server to the current software version	Online book <i>Upgrading and Migrating MiCollab AM</i>
Providing library documents by fax to callers who request them	Online books <i>RightFax Integration</i> and <i>Faxtext for RightFax</i>
Recording names, recording greetings, and changing mailbox settings through an appropriate web browser	The Web PhoneManager application and its online help
Recording names, recording greetings, and changing mailbox settings through the PhoneManager™ utility	Online help and the appropriate edition of the MiCollab AM Telephone Quick Reference Card
Specific UConnect programming syntax	Online book <i>UConnect</i>
Supporting Voice Intercept Messaging (VIM) features on a Mitel® telephone system	Online book <i>VIM User Guide</i>
Using basic MiCollab AM features over the telephone	The appropriate edition of the MiCollab AM Telephone Quick Reference Card

Using Voice Intercept Messaging (VIM) features with MiCollab AM	Quick Reference Card <i>VIM QRC</i>
Working with Call Processor Mailboxes	Online book <i>Call Processor Mailbox</i>
Working with Automatic Speech Recognition	Online book <i>Automatic Speech Recognition</i>
Working with Mailbox Archive	Online book <i>Mailbox Archive</i>
Removing and Installing Dialogic and Aculab Software Support Components	Online book <i>Dialogic &amp; Aculab Administration</i>
Installing and Administering Message Cache Manager	Online book <i>Web PhoneManager</i>
Installing and Administering the Mobility Data Server	Online book <i>Mobile Web Admin</i>
A quick reference guide to the MiCollab AM Mobile for Android and MiCollab AM Mobile for iPhone	Quick Reference Cards <i>Android Mobile Client QRC</i> and <i>iPhone Mobile Client QRC</i>

## Frequently Used Terms

Table 2. Frequently Used Terms

Terms	Description
<b>System Server</b>	<p>Term refers to an organization's computer platform(s) that have MiCollab AM software installed and handles the core system functions such as storing messages, database.</p> <p>It can also refer generically to the System Server platform, the Call Server platform, or both. The term is most often used to describe a software or hardware installation or configuration practice where the role of the server platform is not specifically expressed.</p>
<b>Call Server</b>	<p>Term refers to an organization's computer platforms that have MiCollab AM software installed and serve as the interface to the system (PBX). The Call Server(s) interface with the System Server for the purpose of accessing messages, and database.</p>

# Glossary

Table 3. Glossary

Term	Description
Access Rights	Permission granted by a system's administrators to perform tasks such as adding, editing, or deleting mailboxes
Answer Mode	Refers to a mailbox on a Call Server that initially receives control of an incoming call
Application	A system of mailboxes and other settings that controls how the Call Server and the telephone system work together to process calls
Audio Format	The combination of encoding methods used to convert an audio signal to digital information
Audio Messaging Interchange Specification	An industry standard that allows voice messaging systems from different manufacturers to exchange messages
Automatic Number Identification	A series of digits or a data packet that accompanies a telephone call and communicates the caller's telephone number
Blind Transfer	A transfer type in which the Call Server dials the caller's destination telephone number and releases the call immediately; see also confirmed transfer, monitored transfer, supervised transfer, and transfer type
Call Processor	A mailbox that takes incoming calls and presents callers with a menu of options. Call Processor mailboxes contain at least three elements: a set of recorded announcements, a set of definable actions that allow callers to select an action by pressing specific DTMF keys, a set of definable actions that allow callers to select an action by speech commands, and mailbox settings that specify how the Call Processor operates and interacts with other mailboxes in the system
Caller	A person who places a call to a telephone system; see also subscriber
Callout	An outbound call placed by a subscriber or by the Call Server. The Call Server makes callouts to deliver daily message reminders, immediate message notification, and messages from outbound, AMIS networking, and fax delivery mailboxes.
Client Utilities	Programs that an administrator uses to configure and manage the System Server

Confirmed Transfer	A transfer type in which the Call Server dials the caller's destination telephone number and requires the answering party to accept the call by pressing 1 before it releases the call. See also blind transfer, monitored transfer, supervised transfer, and transfer type
Dial plan or dialing plan	A set of rules in place on a Call Server or telephone switch that evaluates and classifies dialed telephone numbers to determine whether each dialed number is valid, whether the subscriber is allowed to make a call of this type, and how the number should be dialed.
Extended Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (ESMTP)	An enhanced version of the basic e-mail protocol for TCP/IP. One of the enhancements is VPIM, which in turn makes digital networking possible
Extension Specific Processing (ESP)	A Call Processor mailbox that is initiated from a Subscriber mailbox and can add options to the normal messaging options available in a Subscriber mailbox
Global User Administration	A feature that makes it possible to examine and change mailboxes and certain configuration elements on several System Server platforms simultaneously from one location
Incomplete Transfer	A condition in which the Call Server has attempted to transfer a caller to a device but no connection occurred. The Subscriber Msg Call Processor action also registers as an incomplete transfer
Integration	A specification, supplied with the Call Server, that describes how to connect that server to the telephone system and program both so that they exchange as much information as possible about the calls they handle
Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP)	A messaging standard supported by a number of different Internet e-mail server and client programs
Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)	An industry standard for making user directory information available on a LAN
Mailbox COS	A pre-designed set of configurations that can be applied to any Subscriber mailbox
Mailbox Range	See range
Message-Waiting Indicator (MWI)	an indicator light, stuttered dial tone, or display used to notify subscribers of new messages
Messaging Application	See application
Management Info Base (MIB)	A text file containing information that an SNMP management console uses to communicate with an SNMP management agent



Monitored Transfer	A transfer type in which the Call Server dials the caller's destination telephone number and waits to detect ring tone before it releases the call; if it detects busy or reorder tone, the server pulls back the call and takes a message. See also blind transfer, confirmed transfer, supervised transfer, and transfer type
Manual Override	An auxiliary entry in the manual override table that allows administrators to use the telephone to redirect incoming telephone calls to a special Call Processor mailbox
Personal Identification Number	A numeric password required for security reasons
Prompt	A factory-installed Call Server message such as <i>Please enter your security code</i> ; a prompt set (or language prompt set) is the whole set of factory default system announcements in a particular language, such as Female North American English
Propagation	The automatic exchange of system configuration and mailbox information between System Servers participating in a digital messaging network
Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)	The worldwide network of telephone switches and other devices through which telephone service is provided
Queuing	Keeping one or more callers on hold, in the order the call is received, until a subscriber becomes available to take their calls
Range	A set of mailboxes whose mailbox numbers fall between a defined upper and lower limit
Schedule Override	A pre-scheduled override entry in the schedule override table that redirects incoming telephone calls to a special Call Processor mailbox while the override stays active
Service Type	In Call Routing, the type of identification service that the Call Server should assume is present on an incoming call
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)	An industry standard protocol for monitoring and managing networked computer platforms
Short Message Service (SMS)	An industry-standard method of transmitting short text messages to a subscriber's mobile telephone, pager, or other device for immediate display
Subscriber	The user of a specific telephone instrument or a Subscriber mailbox on the system; see also caller

Supervised Transfer	A transfer type in which the Call Server dials the caller's destination telephone number and waits for the answering party to go offhook before it releases the call; referred to in the MiCollab AM software simply as <i>Transfer</i> . See also blind transfer, confirmed transfer, monitored transfer, and transfer type
System Broadcast Message	A voice message played to all subscribers just after they enter their mailbox numbers and security codes, typically used to notify subscribers of system changes or to alert them to the need to shut down the Call Server for system maintenance
System Server Platform	The computer hardware on which the System Server and Call Server software runs
System Server	The combined System Server/Call Server set of hardware and software that handles telephone calls, voice messages, and audio recordings in a MiCollab AM system
Telephone User Interface	(TUI) the system of voice menus, DTMF commands, and prompts that a caller or a subscriber hears while interacting with the Call Server over the telephone
Text-to-Speech	A program that accepts strings of computer text and generates synthetic speech to read the text aloud
Transfer Type	The method that the Call Server uses to transfer calls; see also blind transfer, confirmed transfer, monitored transfer, and supervised transfer
Transmission Control Protocol / Internet Protocol	A set of specifications, and a resulting set of data networking protocols that support the Internet and a wide range of smaller networks
Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer	The process of transferring one party to another by connecting the two trunk lines they are using
Unified Messaging	The term used to describe the management of all of a subscriber's voice, fax, and e-mail messages by telephone or through the subscriber's E-mail Inbox
User ID	An account name that identifies an individual as a valid System Server administrator
Utilities	See client utilities
Voice Intercept Messaging (VIM)	A service that allows subscribers to divert incoming calls to a variety of destinations, available on Aastra MX-ONE telephone systems only

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

Table 4. References

Term	Description
AMIS	See Audio Messaging Interchange Specification
ANI	See automatic number identification
PIN	See personal identification number
TCP/IP	See Transmission Control Protocol / Internet Protocol
TTS	See text-to-speech
TUI	See telephone user interface
VPIM	Voice Profile for Internet Mail, a specification for encoding audio recordings as long strings of plain text, which makes digital networking possible

# Overview

The MiCollab AM software incorporates several different individual programs and operating system services. In the course of a typical day, administrators spend most of their time working with the following two programs, known as client utilities:

- **MiCollab AM Admin**
- **Reports**

This guide discusses **MiCollab AM Admin**. For information on the **Reports** utility, see the *Reports Administration Guide*.

**NOTE** To run the administrative utilities on the System Server platform, you must have both the ability and the permission to log on to the server platform. If you are not the primary administrator of the System Server, see that administrator for assistance.

## MiCollab AM Admin

**MiCollab AM Admin** gives administrators control over most aspects of a system that can be modified while the system processes are running.

**NOTE** In MiCollab AM version 9.3, you can log on to **MiCollab AM Admin** when the server is not running to access the following: System Configuration, Phrase Templates Manager, and online help.

**MiCollab AM Admin** is installed on the System Server platform during the initial software installation. The utility may be installed on other servers or workstations as well, allowing administrators to administrate MiCollab AM from a workstation or another server.

The remote workstations and servers must be able to communicate with the System Server through the network using Named Pipes or TCP/IP.

Administrators can administer any System Server that is part of the same global network of MiCollab AM systems during a single administrative session. Some of the general tasks you perform with **MiCollab AM Admin** are:

- Import and export Network mailboxes
- Create, edit, manage administrator accounts
- Manage Digital Networking correspondents
- Create, edit, delete, and manage the system's mailboxes
- Configure the settings and parameters of the System Configuration tabs
- Configure Call Routing and Schedule mailboxes, which control how incoming calls are handled
- Define schedule override rules

- Create customized overrides
- Set the system parameters that control how Call Servers perform callouts
- Configure dialing plans and dialing instructions for the Call Servers
- Set the default transfer type for Subscriber mailboxes
- Set retention times for reports and messages
- Enable an analog network and configure the AMIS dialing instructions
- Set the message length for subscriber and non-subscriber messages
- Manage the Security Code parameters for the system
- Configure the Subscriber operator telephone number
- Set the default TUI for subscribers
- Set system timers and message actions
- Configure directory prompts, style, and name formatting
- SMS/SMTP - Add, edit, and delete SMS providers and enable simple UM
- Call Routing - Add, edit, and delete service type and number; and assign location and call handling mailbox for incoming calls
- Create and manage speech commands in the system
- Add, edit, and delete subscriber groups and group types
- Directory Propagation - Configure directory propagation for Digital Networking

**NOTE** This is not a comprehensive list of **MiCollab AM Admin**'s capabilities. For more information, see the MiCollab AM server's online help system.

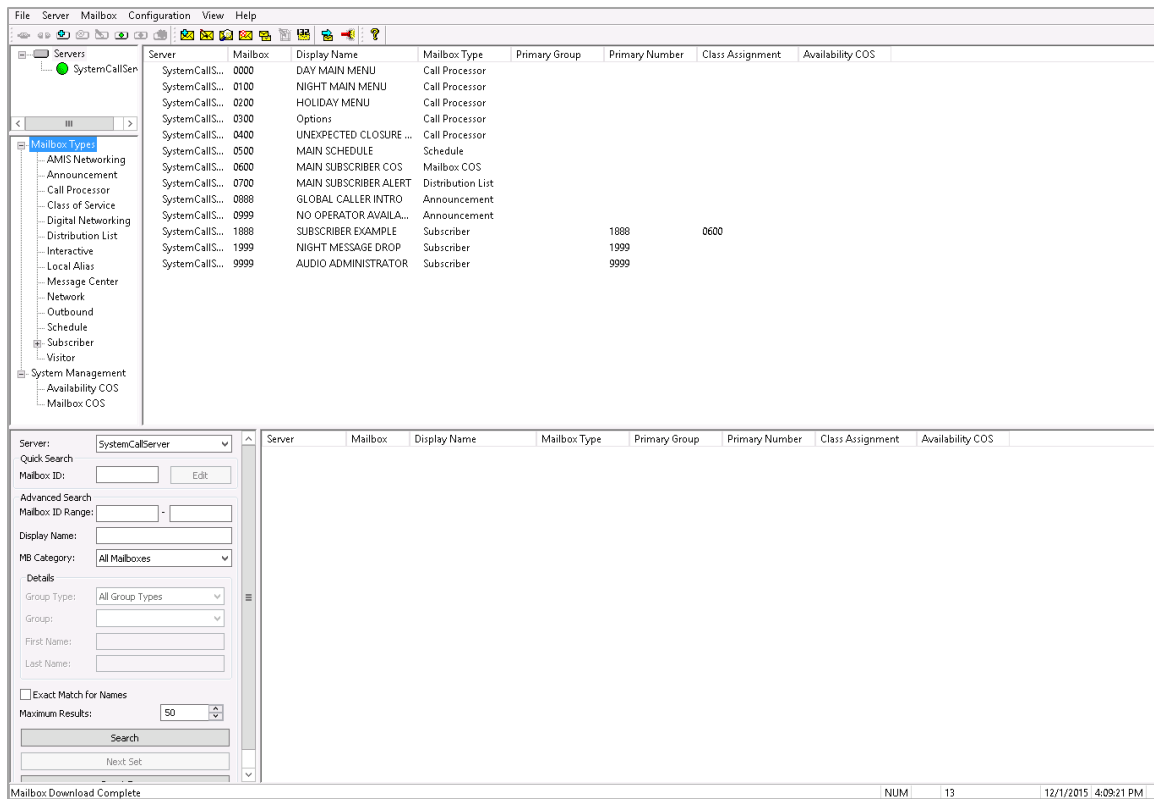


Figure 1. MiCollab AM Admin Window

## Where to Find the MiCollab AM Client Utilities

Whether the client utilities are installed on the System Server platform itself or on an administrator's own computer, they can be found in the MiCollab AM Desktop program group within the computer's Start menu.

To start one of the MiCollab AM client utilities:

- From the taskbar, go to **Start > Programs > MiCollab AM Desktop**, and then click the name of the utility you want to use.

## Starting MiCollab AM Admin

**MiCollab AM Admin** is used to manage the system's mailboxes that make up the site's applications, and to manage the system configuration parameters necessary to the administrative functions of the system. **MiCollab AM Admin** gives administrators control over most aspects of the system while the server is running.

You can run **MiCollab AM Admin** on client workstations as well as from the System Server platform, allowing remote administration of the MiCollab AM system. An administrator can run **MiCollab AM Admin** from either of the following locations:

- The System Server platform
- A workstation that can communicate with the System Server platform over a LAN or WAN

**NOTE** The connection to **MiCollab AM Admin** defaults using Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). If you do not want to use SSL to connect to the MiCollab AM System Server using **MiCollab AM Admin**, you must append `http://` to the server's address to force an unencrypted connection, for example, `http://systemserver.domain.com`. SSL connections are supported to the home server only. If you are using Global Administration to administer multiple systems, you must append remote server addresses with `http://`.

If the server does not support SSL, you are prompted to try logging again using an unencrypted connection. If this connection succeeds, the application remembers to use the unencrypted connection in the future. The `http://` prefix can be removed at any time once the server is upgraded to a version that supports SSL, and you want to use SSL by default.

If MiCollab AM is deployed as a hosted solution in the cloud, the provider will first create an administrator account and provide you with the logon credentials. Then, you install **MiCollab AM Admin** on the workstation. You can then attach to the System Server from the workstation using **MiCollab AM Admin**. It is recommended that you change your administrator password during your initial logon. For more information about how to change an administrator password, refer to [Changing an Administrator's Password](#).

If MiCollab AM is deployed as a non-hosted solution in the cloud:

- For a new installation, a new administrator account is created, and the administrator account will have an empty password field. To customize this password, refer to [Creating Administrator Accounts](#).
- For an upgrade, all existing administrative accounts from the previous version are preserved by the system.

You will need to install the **MiCollab AM Admin** utility and the workstation of your preference and then launch it. You can then attach to the System Server from the workstation using **MiCollab AM Admin** and log in with the administrator account.

## To start MiCollab AM Admin:

- 1 Go to **Start > All Programs > MiCollab AM Desktop**, and then click **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 If the **Logon to System Server** dialog box appears, skip to Step 6.  
If the **Attach to System Server** dialog box appears, continue with the next step.
- 3 In the **Connection Type** box, select the type of LAN connection that **MiCollab AM Admin** should use to communicate with the System Server (**Named Pipes** or **TCP/IP**).
- 4 In the **Connection** box, identify the System Server to which you want to connect.

If the Connection Type box is set to...	And...	Then the Connection box must contain...
TCP/IP	The System Server platform is a member of a Windows domain	The name of the System Server platform

TCP/IP	The System Server platform is not a member of a domain	The TCP/IP address of the System Server platform
Named Pipes	You are running <b>MiCollab AM Admin</b> on the System Server platform	A single period (.)
Named Pipes	You are running <b>MiCollab AM Admin</b> from a workstation on the same LAN or WAN as the System Server platform	The name of the System Server platform

5 Click **OK**.

6 In the **Logon to System Server** dialog box, type the **User ID** and **Password** of the Administrator account that you want to use, and then click **OK**.

If this account name is also a Windows User ID, you may need to specify the home domain as well as the ID itself.

**EXAMPLE** *HQLAN\MyUserID*

**NOTE** If the administrator is currently logged onto Windows and the user is setup to use the **Windows Logon** feature within MiCollab AM, the **Logon** dialog will not display and the user will be automatically logged on.



# Creating Administrator Accounts

**MiCollab AM Admin** provides several levels of security, allowing you to create administrator accounts with different degrees of authority over the MiCollab AM system.

**For example:**

You might want to install a copy of **MiCollab AM Admin** at a message desk, but only allow the operators there to edit Subscriber and Distribution List mailboxes; you can accomplish this by creating an Administrator's account with only those permissions.

## IMPORTANT

1. Be sure to keep records of all passwords you assign to administrator accounts with permission to configure the system. If the passwords for all accounts are lost, you lose the ability to configure the system and manage other administrator accounts.
2. Do not give an administrator **MiCollab AM Admin Configuration** access unless you intend to give that administrator full control over **MiCollab AM Admin**'s configuration settings. Likewise, do not give permission to create and edit administration user IDs to anyone who should not have control over all other administrators' account settings.

## To create an Administrator account:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin** and log on using your administrator's name and password.

**NOTE** You must have the administrator's permission, Create/Edit Administrator IDs, to create an administrator account.

- 2 From the menu bar, go to **File**, and then **Administrators**. The **Administrators** dialog box appears.
- 3 Click **Add** to create a new administrator account. The **User ID** dialog box appears.
- 4 Enter the **User ID** the administrator uses to log on.
- 5 Enter the administrator's name.
- 6 In the **Comment** field, type a short comment to help identify this administrator account.
- 7 Do one of the following:
  - In the **Password** field, type a password for the administrator and then confirm the password by re-typing it in the **Confirm** box. Alternately, leave the boxes blank and let the administrator give the account a password.
  - Check the **Windows Logon** checkbox to use the Windows domain user authentication Service instead of requiring the administrator to log on separately. When **Windows Logon** is checked, the **Logon to System Server** dialog box no longer displays when the administrator starts **MiCollab AM Admin**, **Reports**, **Line Status**, **Mailbox Archive**, and **Diagnostics** utilities.

**IMPORTANT** When using the **Windows Logon** feature, the administrator's user ID must match the administrator's Windows logon user ID exactly. For more information, refer to [Supporting Windows Logon](#).

- 8 In the **Logon Limit** box, type the maximum number of simultaneous sessions for which this account can be logged on or check **Unlimited** to allow the account as many simultaneous logons as desired.

**IMPORTANT** To use **MiCollab AM Admin**, an account must have at least two logons. The **Digital Networking Administration** utility also uses two logons; the **Reports** utility requires only one.

The default limit is five. More logons may be necessary if the administrator intends to use the **MiCollab AM Admin** and **Reports** utilities, or multiple copies of either one, at the same time.

Mitel recommends creating a separate account for each administrator. This enables you to track the changes that each administrator makes to the system.

- 9 Configure the permissions, mailbox types, and mailbox privileges you want the administrator account to have. Select only the permissions and privileges required for each administrator. The following table shows the different levels of security that can be configured within **MiCollab AM Admin**.

The setting...	Allows an administrator to...
Access Levels	Permissions
Create / Edit Administrator User IDs	Add, change, or delete other administrator accounts
Enterprise Logon Allowed	Log on to and administer remote servers without having an administrator account on those servers
Admin Configuration Access	Change the settings on <b>MiCollab AM Admin</b> 's System Configuration tabs
Mailbox Access	Manage mailboxes – specify the Mailbox Types by selecting the box next to the mailbox type you want to grant permissions
Digital Networking Admin Access	Access the System Server through the Digital Networking Administration utility to propagate mailboxes and recordings
Reports Access	Run the <b>Reports</b> utility and generate reports
Diagnostics Access	Run the <b>Diagnostic</b> utility and turn file logging on and off

Mailbox Types	Permissions
Manage mailboxes of specific types or all mailbox types	Select each individual mailbox type or click the <b>Select All</b> button to select all mailbox types. Click the <b>Clear All</b> button to clear all mailbox types.
Mailbox Privileges	Permissions
Edit Mailboxes	Change the settings within mailboxes. If Edit Mailboxes is cleared but Mailbox Access is selected, the administrator may view the settings of any mailbox whose type is selected under Mailbox Types
Add/Delete Mailboxes	Add or Delete mailboxes in the system
Edit Subscriber E-Mail configuration	Change settings on the <b>E-mail</b> tab of Subscriber mailboxes
Edit Subscriber Fax configuration	Change settings on the <b>Fax</b> tab of Subscriber mailboxes
Establish Subscriber Trusted Logon	Configure subscriber devices as Trusted Voice devices.

#### NOTES

1. You must select the **Allow Enterprise Logons** check box in the correspondent Digital Networking mailbox for this setting to work properly.
2. The **Digital Networking Admin Access** setting does not give the administrator access to the **Digital Networking Administration** utility. Instead, the setting provides Digital Networking Administration administrator accounts with the mailbox access they need to support mailbox and directory propagation. For more information about mailbox and directory propagation, see the documents, *Digital Networking* and *Managing an Enterprise System*.
3. Administrators must have the **Establish Subscriber Trusted logon** to enable a Trusted Voice device in a Subscriber mailbox. In addition, for hosted systems, the provider must enable **Allow Trusted Logons** on the **Tenant Summary** dialog box of the **Tenant** tab in **MiCollab AM Admin's System Configuration**.

- 10 Click **OK** to exit the **User ID** dialog box, and then click **OK** again to exit the **Administrators** dialog box.
- 11 Once you have created a new administrator account and give the associated user ID to the administrator who uses it, be sure to advise the administrator to give the account a password as soon as possible if one has not already been specified.

## Supporting Windows Logon

When the **MiCollab AM Admin, Reports, Line Status, Mailbox Archive, and Diagnostics** utilities start, they normally require an administrator to log on using an ID and password specific to the MiCollab AM software. However, MiCollab AM administrator accounts contain a Windows Logon option that allows these utilities to bypass this process.

If the Windows Logon option is set for an administrator, the utilities request authentication information from the Windows authentication service through which the administrator logged on to the LAN or the server platform.

Depending on the actual location where the administrator logged on, the authentication service might be running directly on the server platform, on a separate authentication server, or on a domain controller. Before you can safely set the **Windows Logon** option for any administrator's MiCollab AM account, you must prepare the administrator's workstation as follows:

- Make note of the account's exact user ID.

**NOTE** If an administrator wants to log on to the MiCollab AM utilities using an ID other than the one that is used to log on to the workstation the administrator is using, set the account as part of the operating system policy at the workstation for the User ID (or Domain/ID combination) that is used to log on to the operating system there.

## Changing an Administrator's Password

If you are authorized as an administrator to Create/Edit Administrator User IDs, you can use the following procedure to change the passwords of administrator accounts.

### To change an administrator's password:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin** and log on to the System Server.
- 2 From the menu bar, select **File**, and then **Administrators**.
- 3 From the **Server** list box within the **Administrators** dialog box, select the System Server where you want to apply this change.
- 4 In the **Administrators** dialog box, select the appropriate account and click **Edit**.
- 5 In the **Password** box, type the new password that you want to apply to the account.
- 6 In the **Confirm Password** box, type the new password again.
- 7 When you have finished entering the new password, verify that you are changing the correct account and click **OK**.

**IMPORTANT** Be sure to keep records of all passwords you assign to administrator accounts with permission to configure the system. If the passwords for all accounts are lost, you lose the ability to configure the system and to manage other administrator accounts.

# Working with the System Configuration Tabs

The **MiCollab AM Admin** utility's System Configuration tabs allow you administer the settings and parameters required to set up the environment for the various mailboxes and features that comprise the MiCollab AM application.

The settings and parameters of the System Configuration tabs are system-wide settings; they control functions of the entire MiCollab AM system, which include the System Server and all of the Call Servers within the system. Many of the settings are default settings that can be changed or overridden individually within a particular mailbox. The System Configuration tabs include:

- **Availability Announcements** tab – controls announcements associated with various availability states.
- **Availability Sources** tab – used for setting up sources of availability information, such as calendaring or Microsoft Skype for Business/Microsoft Lync.
- **Callout** tab - controls how Call Servers perform callouts to telephone devices and pagers.
- **Call Routing** tab - contains fields for configuring how incoming calls are handled either through a Call Processor mailbox or Schedule mailbox. For information on this tab and how call routing works, see the *Auto Attendant Scheduling Administration Guide* online book.
- **Dialing** tab - controls what telephone numbers each Call Server is allowed to dial.
- **Directory** tab - contains parameters to configure how the directory prompts a caller, the style in which the directory is presented, and the Display Name formatting.
- **Directory Propagation** tab - contains fields and setting to configure directory propagation for Digital Networking. For information on how to configure this tab, see the *NetConnect Digital Networking System Administrator Guide* online book.
- **Environment** tab - contains system-wide parameters that control:
  - The default transfer type for Subscriber mailboxes
  - The retention times for reports and messages
- **E-Mail** tab - contains a list of messaging server profiles.
- **Fax** tab - contains fields and settings to configure XMedius or Third Party fax servers.
- **Group Management** tab - contains fields and parameters to manage subscriber groups and group types.
- **Language** tab - contains a list of available Language Packs, and allows you to install additional Prompt Sets, rebuild system grammar, and migrate recordings.
- **Locations** tab - contains a list of locations that are used in conjunction with Call Routing and Schedule mailbox.

- **Messaging** tab - contains system-wide parameters that control messaging options for Subscriber mailboxes such as:
  - The message length for subscriber and non-subscriber messages
  - The Security Code parameters for Subscriber mailboxes
  - The Web PhoneManager and MiCollab AM Web Client Security Code Reset parameters for Subscriber mailboxes
  - The default subscriber operator's device number
  - The parameter to enable e-mail access for subscribers
  - The default number of rings to wait during automated attendant transfer attempts
  - The default TUI for subscribers
- **Networking** tab - contains settings to activate an analog network and configure the AMIS network callout parameters.
- **Presence** tab - contains a list of presence availability sources such as Microsoft Exchange Calendar, Google Calendar, Microsoft Skype for Business or Microsoft Lync, MiCollab AM Mobile Service (for mobile location), etc.
- **Schedule Override Rules** tab – contains system-wide schedule override rules and manual override rules that can override regular schedules configured in Schedule mailboxes.
- **SMS/SMTP** tab - contains parameters and fields for enabling, adding, editing, deleting SMS providers, and configuring the Simple UM feature. For information on how to configure this tab, see the *SMS and Simple UM Administration Guide* online book.
- **Speech** tab - contains fields and parameters to create and manage speech commands in the system. Refer to the section, [Using Speech Commands](#) for information on this tab.
- **Timing** tab - contains system timers and parameters to control when messages are marked as read.
- **Transcription** tab - contains a list of transcription service providers which can be configured to enable subscribers to receive transcriptions of voicemail messages. For more information about how to configure this tab, see the online help and the *Transcription Configuration Guide* online book.
- **VIM** tab - contains the information needed to support Voice Intercept Messaging (VIM) for subscribers. VIM is available only on systems that are integrated with telephone systems that support the VIM feature. VIM is a licensed feature of Mitel and this tab is available only if the VIM feature is enabled on the license key. For more information about configuring VIM support, see the *VIM User Guide* online book.

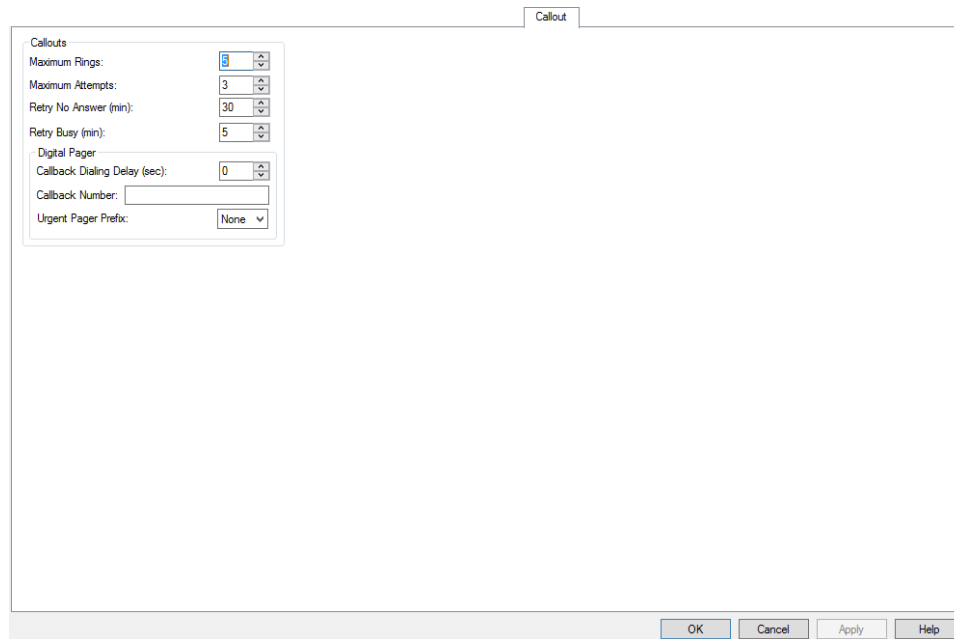
This section provides an overview of some of the System Configuration tabs. For more information on these tabs, press **F1** from **MiCollab AM Admin** window or click **Help** on any of the tabs.

## Call Routing Tab

The **Call Routing** tab allows you to configure how incoming calls (service numbers coupled with service types) are routed to a Call Processor mailbox or Schedule mailbox. For more information about how Call Routing works and is configured, see the document, *Auto Attendant Scheduling Administration Guide*.

## Callout Tab

The **Callout** tab allows you to configure how the Call Server performs callouts on behalf of the subscriber.



The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Callout". Inside, there is a section labeled "Callouts" with several settings:

- Maximum Rings: 5 (spin box)
- Maximum Attempts: 3 (spin box)
- Retry No Answer (min): 30 (spin box)
- Retry Busy (min): 5 (spin box)
- Digital Pager: (checkbox, unchecked)
- Callback Dialing Delay (sec): 0 (spin box)
- Callback Number: (text field, empty)
- Urgent Pager Prefix: None (dropdown menu)

At the bottom right of the window are four buttons: OK, Cancel, Apply, and Help.

Figure 2. MiCollab AM Callout Tab

## Callouts

- **Maximum Rings** - Specify the number of times, from 1 to 9, that the Call Server allows telephones to ring when making callouts before assuming that no one answers. The default is five rings.
- **Maximum Attempts** - Specify the number of times, from 1 to 9, which the Call Server calls out to a busy or answered telephone number. The default is 3 times.
- **Retry No Answer (min)** - Specify the number of minutes, from 1 to 99, which the Call Server waits before re-dialing callouts to unanswered telephone numbers. The default is 30 minutes.

**NOTE** Subscriber message notification callouts are controlled by the **Wait** column in their personal call lists. Personal call list information can be set on the **Msg Notification** tab of the **Subscriber Mailbox** dialog box.

- **Retry Busy (min)** - Specify the number of minutes, from 1 to 99, that the Call Server waits before re-dialing callouts to busy telephone numbers. The default is 5 minutes.

**NOTE** Subscriber message notification callouts are controlled by the **Interval (min)** box on the **Msg Notification** tab of the **Subscriber Mailbox** dialog box.

## Digital Pager

- **Callback Dialing Delay (sec)** - Specify the number of seconds, from 0 to 99, that the Call Server waits before dialing the pager callback number or personal identification number (PIN). This delay goes into effect after the Call Server detects a connection. The default is 0 seconds.
- **Callback Number** - Specify a call back number of 17 digits or less to be sent to the digital pager when a message is received in a Subscriber mailbox. Typically, you would specify the main system telephone number. You can also add an X and Y character. The X character adds the sending subscriber's mailbox number to the display. The Y character adds the caller's ANI or CPID number to the display, if available. This feature is referred to as the *fast page* feature.
- **Urgent Pager Prefix** - Specify a single-digit prefix, using the numbers 0–9 or the characters A, B, C, D, \*, or #, that signals an urgent message on digital pagers. The default is **None**. Use caution when specifying star (\*) and pound (#). The star typically sends a space or dash to a digital pager, which does not display. The pound typically tells the paging company to hang up.

**NOTE** You must specify the message as Urgent for the Urgent Pager Prefix to be sent.

## Dialing Tab

The **Dialing** tab allows you to set up a dialing plan for each Switch Section in the system, which it uses to validate telephone numbers entered by outside callers and subscribers. The **Dialing** tab tables allow the Switch Section to determine if a dialed telephone number is valid, if the subscriber is allowed to make this type of call, and how the number is dialed.

### For example:

If a subscriber enters a six-digit telephone number, the Switch Section can look up the number on the dialing plan, and then prompt the subscriber that the number is invalid. The subscriber can then enter the correct seven-digit number.

The dialing plan also gives the Switch Section dialing instructions for telephone numbers and indicates the call type: international, long distance, local, or extension. With the information from the dialing plan, the server can correctly place calls to any telephone number. The Switch Section uses the call type information it receives from the dialing plan to determine if a call is allowed.

### For example:

If a subscriber sends a fax to a long-distance number, the server uses the dialing plan to determine call type. It then checks the subscriber's mailbox to see if the subscriber has long distance callouts allowed. If so, it places the call; otherwise it advises the subscriber that the call is not allowed.

The dial plan a subscriber uses is determined by the Switch Section associated with the Subscriber mailbox. The Switch Section is selected on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber Mailbox. It controls the Switch Section of the Subscriber mailbox as well as the Switch Section of the category default Extension device configured in the mailbox.

If the Switch Section of the default Extension device is changed on the **Devices** tab, the Switch Section on the **Main** tab changes as well. The dial plan of any Switch Section (the first one found) that implements this Switch Section is used as the applicable Dial Plan for the subscriber. This allows subscribers to do



A default dialing plan is created at the time of database initialization. This dialing plan may be used with any or all Switch Sections in the system or a separate dialing plan can be created for each individual Switch Section.

A default dialing plan is created at the time of database initialization. This dialing plan may be used with any or all Switch Sections in the system or a separate dialing plan can be created for each individual Switch Section.

Dial Plans		Dialing																																																		
<div style="border: 1px solid black; min-height: 100px; position: relative;"> <span style="position: absolute; top: -15px; left: 50%; transform: translate(-50%, -100%); font-size: small;">Standard</span> </div>	<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Copy"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Rename"/>	<div style="float: right; border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px 5px; font-size: x-small;">Dialing Plan Switch Section Assignments...</div> <div style="clear: both;"></div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;">             Dial Plan Test              Switch Section: <span style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 100px;">Alcatel-Lucent Enterprise C ▾</span>              Number: <span style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 100px;"></span> <input type="button" value="Test Input"/> </div>																																																		
<b>Telephone Number Modification</b> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">#</th> <th style="width: 45%;">Phone #</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Modified Phone #</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>1&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>011-1*</td><td>*</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>1405502&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>1405502&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>1408521&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>1408521&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>1406501&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>1406501&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		#	Phone #	Modified Phone #	1	1>>>>>>>>>>>>	>>>>>>>>>>>>	2	011-1*	*	3	1405502>>>>	1405502>>>>	4	1408521>>>>	1408521>>>>	5	1406501>>>>	1406501>>>>	6			<b>Dialing Instructions</b> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">#</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Modified Phone #</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Dialing Instructions</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Type Call</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>011*</td><td>011*</td><td>International</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>1&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>Long Distance</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>Local</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>Extension</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>14&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>14&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</td><td>Extension</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		#	Modified Phone #	Dialing Instructions	Type Call	1	011*	011*	International	2	>>>>>>>>>>>>	1>>>>>>>>>>>>	Long Distance	3	>>>>>>>>>>	>>>>>>>>>>	Local	4	>>>>	>>>>	Extension	5	14>>>>>>>>>>	14>>>>>>>>>>	Extension	6			
#	Phone #	Modified Phone #																																																		
1	1>>>>>>>>>>>>	>>>>>>>>>>>>																																																		
2	011-1*	*																																																		
3	1405502>>>>	1405502>>>>																																																		
4	1408521>>>>	1408521>>>>																																																		
5	1406501>>>>	1406501>>>>																																																		
6																																																				
#	Modified Phone #	Dialing Instructions	Type Call																																																	
1	011*	011*	International																																																	
2	>>>>>>>>>>>>	1>>>>>>>>>>>>	Long Distance																																																	
3	>>>>>>>>>>	>>>>>>>>>>	Local																																																	
4	>>>>	>>>>	Extension																																																	
5	14>>>>>>>>>>	14>>>>>>>>>>	Extension																																																	
6																																																				

## Dialing Plans

- **Dial Plans List** - Lists the current dial plans available in the system.
- **Add button** - To add a new Dial Plan, click **Add**. The **Add Dial Plan** text box appears. Type a name for the new dial plan, and then click **OK**.
- **Copy button** - Highlight the Dial Plan you want to copy, and then click the **Copy** button. The **Add Dial Plan** text box appears. Type a name for the new dial plan, and then click **OK**.

- **Delete button** - Highlight the Dial Plan you want to delete, and then click **Delete**. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion. The plan is deleted.
- **Rename button** - Highlight the Dial Plan you want to rename, and then click **Rename**. The **Edit Dial Plan Name** text box appears. Type a new name for the Dial Plan, and then click **OK**.
- **Dialing Plan Switch Section Assignments button** - The **Dialing Plan Switch Section Assignments** button displays the **Server Assignments** dialog box. The dialog box lists the Switch Sections in the environment and the current Dialing Plan assigned to it. To change the Dial Plan assignment, click the associated **Dialing Plan Name** cell, and then click the drop-down box. Select the Dialing Plan you want to use for the Switch Section, and then click **OK**.

## Dial Plan Test

- **Server** - Click the drop-down box to select the Switch Section you want to perform a dial plan test.
- **Number** - Enter the telephone number you want to use as a test number.
- **Test button** - Click the **Test** button after you have entered the Switch Section name and the telephone number. The test results are displayed describing the Call Type used to make the test call, or prompts an error that the test number failed.

**NOTE** The test button does not initiate an actual call; it uses the number entered to simulate a call through the Dial Plan.

- **Telephone Number Modification table** - Use this table to modify existing telephone numbers. Specify an original number pattern and the number pattern to which it should be modified. Valid characters are 0–9, \*, X, and - (hyphen).

### For example:

The **Telephone Number Modification** table is commonly used to standardize long-distance numbers before the Dialing Instructions table acts on them. If a single Switch Section is serving more than one location, the destination telephone numbers for some long-distance callouts on that server might include the digit 1 before the area code while others might not.

You can ensure that the Switch Section handles all long-distance calls correctly in such a case by adding the following entry to the Telephone Number Modification table: Phone # **1-XXX-XXX-XXXX** Modified Phone # **XXX-XXX-XXXX**.

Since no long-distance telephone numbers would be preceded by a 1 when they arrived at the Dialing Instructions table, the table needs one entry only to deal with long-distance callouts.

Numbers that do not match entries in the Phone # column are passed to the Dialing Instructions table unchanged.

- **Dialing Instructions table** - Use the Dialing Instructions table to enter dialing instructions for modified telephone numbers. This table then passes the dialing instructions and call type information to the Switch Section.

Valid characters are 0–9, \*, X, and - (hyphen). Select the call type of the Dialing Instructions from the drop-down list in the **Type Call** column that matches the type of call destination for which the dialing instructions are intended.

**IMPORTANT** Some telephone systems produce audio when sending calls using least-cost routing, which can confuse call progress. Use direct trunk access codes or retrain call progress, as needed.

## Type Call

The call types are as follows:

- **Extension** - Calls within the local and networked telephone system
- **Local** - Calls within the same local area code (an area code is not required to dial)
- **Long Distance** - Calls to numbers outside the local area code
- **International** - Calls to numbers outside the same country code (See the International call example at the end of this topic.)

Call types place limits on the following types of callouts by subscribers within MiCollab AM:

- Immediate Message Notification and Daily Message Reminder callouts
- TUI Live Reply (to message sender ANI)
- TUI dial number
- Speech application *Dial* (number)
- Speech application *Call* (contact)
- Speech application *Call Back* (message sender ANI)
- Web PhoneManager Call List Live reply
- Web PhoneManager message Live Reply
- Web PhoneManager device number edits

Calls to subscribers are not restricted based on the caller.

### For example:

If the caller is an unknown outside caller or a subscriber that is only allowed to dial an extension, neither caller is restricted from dialing a subscriber device that is classified as local, long distance, or international.

Therefore, the following calls are not restricted.

- Auto Attendant calls
- Speech application Rings
- Speech application Locates
- Mobile application Directory dialing
- Mobile application Call List dialing to subscribers
- Admin number entries (with the exception of Immediate Message Notification numbers)

## International Calls

The Dial Plan classification of International should not be restricted simply to mean another country. Use it to classify a number based on the location of the Switch Section.

### For example:

A multi-national corporation with a Switch Section in France (Country code 33) and a Switch Section Australia (Country Code 61):

- The Dial plan for the Switch Section in France (Country code 33) might classify UK numbers (Country Code 44) as *Long Distance*.
- The Dial Plan for the Switch Section in Australia (Country Code 61) might classify UK numbers (Country Code 44) as *International*.
- The Dial plan for the Switch Section in France (Country code 33) might classify New Zealand numbers (Country Code 64) as *International*.
- The Dial Plan for the Switch Section in Australia (Country Code 61) might classify New Zealand numbers (Country Code 64) as *Long Distance*.
- Results:
  - Subscriber A in Australia who has Long Distance and International dialing privileges checked can call a UK number or a New Zealand number
  - Subscriber B in Australia who does not have International dialing privileges checked (has *Long Distance* checked) cannot call a UK number but can call New Zealand.
  - Subscriber C in France who has Long Distance and International dialing privileges checked can call a UK number or a New Zealand number
  - Subscriber D in France who does not have International dialing privileges checked (has *Long Distance* checked) cannot call a Zealand number but can call the UK.

Table 5. International Calls Example Matrix

Subscriber	Location	Long Distance	International	Can Call UK (CC44)	Can Call NZ (cc 64)
A	AUS (cc 61)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B	AUS (cc 61)	Yes	No	No	No
C	France (cc 33)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
D	France (cc 33)	Yes	No	No	No

## Directory Tab

The **Directory** tab allows you to specify how you want callers to request directory information, by last either name or first name. You can configure the dial-by-name access key, the shared extension announcement message, and set the name formatting. The fields and settings of this tab are as follows:

**IMPORTANT** Be sure to enter the subscriber's complete names in their Subscriber mailbox. The directory search and match function is based on the name in the Subscriber mailbox.

The screenshot shows the 'Directory' tab configuration window. It is divided into two main sections. The left section contains settings for the directory prompt and subscriber directory style. The right section contains settings for mailbox default name formatting, including a format phrase and a formatting example. At the bottom are buttons for OK, Cancel, Apply, and Help.

**Directory Prompt**

- ☒ Last Name
- ☐ First Name
- ☐ Announcement

**Subscriber Directory Style**

- ☒ Mailbox Number
- ☐ Single Key

**Shared Extension**

Announcement:

**Dial-By-Name**

Access Key:  ☐ Use Star Suffix

**Mailbox Default Name Formatting**

Display Name Format:

Format Phrase:

**Formatting Example**

First Name:

Middle Name:

Last Name:

Example:

OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 4. Directory Tab

## Directory Prompt

- **Last Name** - Click if you want callers to be prompted to enter last names when requesting directory information. The Call Server prompts callers, *Enter the first few letters of the person's last name. For the letter Q, use the seven key. For the letter Z, use the nine key. Please enter the letters now.*
- **First Name** - Click if you want callers to be prompted to enter first names when requesting directory information. The default is First Name. The Call Server prompts callers, *Enter the first few letters of the person's first name. For the letter Q, use the seven key. For the letter Z, use the nine key. Please enter the letters now.*

**IMPORTANT** The Directory Prompt setting must be consistent with the current mailbox display name format. If they are not, existing mailbox display names will need to be updated by an administrator for this feature to work properly.

- **Announcement** - To use a custom directory prompt, click **Browse** to select an existing Announcement mailbox from the list.

## Subscriber Directory Style

- **Mailbox Number** - Select this option to provide subscribers using the directory function, when forwarding or creating a message, with the primary extension number of a subscriber. If this option is selected, the Call Server reads back directory entries in a form similar to the following example.

EXAMPLE *Leslie Davidson: 3499. John Davis: 3100. Clara Davits: 3515.*

The subscriber must then dial the extension number to address the message.

- **Single Key** - Select this option to provide subscribers using the directory, when forwarding or creating a message, with single-digit choices to reach other subscribers. If this option is selected, the Call Server reads back directory entries in a form similar to the following example.

EXAMPLE For Leslie Davidson, press 1. For John Davis, press two. For Clara Davits, press 3.

The subscriber dials a single digit to address the message.

## Shared Extension

- **Announcement** - Click **Browse** to select the existing Announcement mailbox the Call Server should play before giving the caller choices when an extension is shared between multiple subscribers.

## Dial by Name

- **Access Key** - Select which digit subscribers dial to access the directory when addressing messages. This setting is used for the Original-Alternate and Centigram TUI.
- **Use Star Suffix** - This setting places a \* suffix after the directory is accessed.

## Mailbox Default Name Formatting

- **Display Name Format** - Click the drop-down box to select the mailbox display-name format you want to use. If you select **Custom**, use the format phrase box to create the type of display name format you want to use. This setting is used to format the display names of mailboxes. The mailbox display name is viewed from System Administration and other administration clients.

**IMPORTANT** Changing the default name formatting does not change the display name format of existing mailboxes. It affects the display name format of new mailboxes or existing mailboxes that have subsequent name changes.

- **Format Phrase** - Use the Format phrase box to customize the format of the display name. A percent symbol (%) must enclose the letter signifying (L)ast, (M)iddle, (F)irst. Parentheses must enclose a non-alpha character such as a comma (,).

For example:

For a Display Name of Last, First Middle names the format phrase is entered as, %L%(,)%F%M%.

## Formatting Example

- **First Name** - The First name as displayed.
- **Middle Name** - The Middle name as displayed.
- **Last Name** - The Last name as displayed.
- **Example** - An example of the displayed name as configured is provided in the Format Phrase box.

## E-Mail Tab

The **E-Mail** tab allows you to add and configure the Telephony Server for the applications E-Mail Access and Server-Based Unified Messaging (Unified Messaging for Lotus Notes and Domino, Unified Messaging for Microsoft Exchange, Unified Messaging for Office 365, Unified Messaging for IMAP, or Unified Messaging for Google Apps). When E-mail is installed and enabled subscribers are notified of e-mail messages. When the system is equipped with the text-to-speech option, they can listen to their e-mail messages from any telephone.

**NOTE** Adding e-mail server profiles requires a restart of MiCollab AM before a new e-mail server profile can be used. Until MiCollab AM is restarted, access to e-mail messages may not be available. If MiCollab AM is deployed as a hosted solution on the cloud, contact your server administrator to schedule a restart of your system.

The screenshot shows a window titled 'E-Mail' with a table and several buttons. The table has four columns: Name, Route / Path, Enabled, and ID. It contains one row with the text 'My Google Server', an empty cell, 'Yes', and a long alphanumeric ID. To the right of the table are buttons for 'Add...', 'Edit...', 'Copy...', 'Delete', and 'Refresh List'. At the bottom of the window are buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Help'.

Name	Route / Path	Enabled	ID
My Google Server		Yes	(EC002DCF-FD6C-4780-A32D-D0381823B8A9)

Figure 5. E-Mail Tab

## Messaging Server Profile Table

- **Name** column - Displays the unique name given to the messaging server profile.

- **Route / Path** column - Displays the route or path used by the messaging server profile to communicate with the e-mail or messaging server.
- **Enabled** column - Shows if the messaging server profile is enabled or disabled.
- **ID column** - Displays the internal unique identifier for the messaging server profile, a GUID.
- **Add button** - Click this button to create a new messaging server profile.
- **Edit button** - Click this button to edit the selected messaging server profile.

**NOTE** On Call Servers, the **Edit** button appears as a **View** button. E-mail server profiles are available for informational purposes on Call Servers in a View mode only. You must access the System Server to make any edits.

- **Copy button** - Click this button to copy the selected messaging server profile.
- **Delete button** - Click this button to delete the selected messaging server profile.
- **Refresh List** - Click this button to refresh the messaging server profile table.

## Server Profile Dialog Box (E-mail Tab)

The **Server Profile** dialog box allows you to configure the selected messaging server profile when adding an E-mail server to the system.



## Server Profile Dialog Box for Exchange

Server Profile

Server Type: Exchange Server Sub Type: Exchange 2010

☐ Enabled

☐ Supports External Mail Store

Display Name:

Domain:

Route / Path:

Web Services URL: ☒ Use Autodiscover

Autodiscover URL:

☐ Autodiscover SCP Lookup Enabled

MWI Registration Refresh

☐ Enabled 12:09 PM

Maintenance

☐ Enabled

Start: 12:09 PM Stop: 12:09 PM

Sender E-mail

Primary E-mail Address:

Basic Authentication

☐ Enable SMTP Authentication

Logon ID:

Password:

Confirm Password:

Verify

OK Cancel Help

- **Server Type** - Select the type of E-mail or messaging server with which the messaging server profile communicates.
- **Server Sub Type** - Select the Exchange server type from the list.
  - Exchange 2010
  - Exchange 2010 SP1
  - Exchange 2013
  - Exchange 2016
  - Exchange 2019
  - Exchange Office 365
- **Enabled** - Select this box to enable this messaging server profile. To disable this messaging server profile, clear this check box. For example, you would disable the messaging server profile when you needed to stop E-Mail Access to this E-mail or messaging server immediately.
- **Supports External Mail Store** - Select this box if the subscriber voice, fax, and E-mail messages are not stored on the System Server. If this box is selected, voice and fax messages are stored along with E-mail messages on a Microsoft Exchange server instead of on the System Server.

**NOTE** If you clear this check box and click **OK**, the System Server must update all of its subscriber mailboxes to reflect the change. This process may take several minutes.

- **Display Name** - Enter a unique name (30 characters or less) to identify the messaging server profile.
- **Domain** - Enter the fully qualified domain name of the Windows domain of which the E-mail or messaging server is a member.
- **Route/Path** - Enter the route or path to the E-mail or messaging server's post office. To determine what information should be typed in this box to communicate with the E-mail or messaging server, consult the Unified Messaging for Microsoft Exchange online book.
- **Web Services URL** - (Exchange 2010 or later only) Enter the user's Web Services URL for Exchange Web Services or Microsoft Azure.
- **Use Autodiscover** - (Exchange 2010 or later only) Select this box to have the system contact the Exchange server to automatically determine the user's Exchange Web Service URL.

**NOTE** Selecting this box will disable the Web Services URL field and enable the Autodiscover URL field.

- **Autodiscover URL** - (Exchange 2010 or later only) When the Use Autodiscover box is selected, this field becomes active. Enter the URL of the Autodiscover service if you don't want the system to automatically locate the service or when the service is unobtainable in certain environments.
- **Autodiscover SCP Lookup Enabled** - (Exchange 2010 or later only) Select this box to look within service connection point (SCP) objects in Active Directory Domain Services for the location of the Autodiscover service URL.

**NOTE** Typically, this option would be enabled for on-premise configurations and disabled for Office 365 cloud configurations.

- **MWI Registration Refresh:** The time that the MWI registration refreshes.
- **Maintenance**
  - **Enabled** - Select this box to enable a maintenance schedule period for the Exchange server. During maintenance the communication between servers is temporarily stopped.
  - **Start** - Enter the start time of the E-mail or messaging server maintenance period. E-Mail Access shuts down the interface to the E-mail or messaging server at this time so that maintenance can be performed.
  - **Stop** - Specify the stop time of the E-mail or messaging server maintenance period. E-Mail Access restarts the interface to the E-mail or messaging server at the time you specify.
- **Sender E-mail**
  - **Primary E-mail Address** - Enter the e-mail address of the System service account.
  - **Secondary E-mail Addresses** - (This feature is only available for Exchange Office 365) Select this to configure email addresses in addition to the Primary E-mail Address.
- **Server Account**
  - **Enable SMTP Authentication** - (This feature is not available for Exchange.)
  - **Logon ID** - Enter the logon ID of the account created on the E-mail or messaging server for System Server. To determine what logon ID should be typed in this box, consult the appropriate Unified Messaging online book or contact your E-mail or messaging server administrator.

- **Password** - Type the password of the account created on the E-mail or messaging server for the System Server.
- **Confirm Password** - Re-type the password of the account created on the E-mail or messaging server for System Server to confirm it.
- **Verify** - (This feature is not available for Exchange.)

The screenshot shows the 'Server Profile' configuration window. The 'Server Type' is set to 'Exchange'. The 'Server Sub Type' dropdown is set to 'Exchange Office 365'. The 'Maintenance' section has a checkbox for 'Enabled' and fields for 'Start' and 'Stop' times. The 'Sender E-mail' section has a field for 'Primary E-mail Address' and a button for 'Secondary E-mail Addresses'. The 'Basic Authentication' section has checkboxes for 'Enable SMTP Authentication' and 'Logon ID', and fields for 'Password' and 'Confirm Password'. The 'Graph Notification' section has a checkbox for 'Graph Notification Enabled' and a field for 'Notification URL'. The 'OAuth' section has a checkbox for 'Use OAuth2 Authentication' and fields for 'Client ID', 'Client Secret', and 'Directory ID'. The 'Web Services URL' section has a checkbox for 'Use Autodiscover' and a field for 'Autodiscover URL'. The 'MWI Registration Refresh' section has a checkbox for 'Enabled' and a field for 'Refresh' time.

- **Graph Notification**

**NOTE** These features are available only when **Exchange Office 365** is selected in the **Server Sub Type** drop-down list and MiCollab AM is registered and configured on the Microsoft Azure platform. See the *Unified Messaging for Office 365 Administration Guide* for more information on how to register and configure MiCollab AM on the Microsoft Azure platform.

- **Graph Notification Enabled** – Select this check box if using the Microsoft Graph API to get message notifications.
- **Client ID** - Enter the **Application ID** for the project that was created on the Microsoft Azure Platform.
- **Client Secret** – Enter the generated key for the project that was created on the Microsoft Azure Platform.
- **Directory ID** – Enter the **Directory ID** for the service account user that was copied from the Microsoft Azure Platform.
- **Notification URL** – Enter the URL for the Exchange Notification application that was set up in the MiCollab AM Web Client. The **Notification URL** is `https://servername/exchange-notification/notification` where **servername** is the FQDN of your MiCollab AM Web Client.

**IMPORTANT** The **Notification URL** must use HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure).

## Server Profile Dialog Box for IMAP

- **Server Type** - Select the type of E-mail or messaging server with which the messaging server profile communicates.
- **Server Sub Type** - If you have selected IMAP as the Server Type, the **Server Sub Type** drop-down box becomes available. Use the **Server Sub Type** box to select **Default**, **Google**, or **Groupwise**. If you are connecting to a Groupwise message store, select **Groupwise**. For all other message store types, leave the setting at **Default**.
- **Enabled** - Select this box to enable this messaging server profile. To disable this messaging server profile, clear this check box. For example, you would disable the messaging server profile when you needed to stop E-Mail Access to this E-mail or messaging server immediately.
- **Supports External Mail Store** - Select this box if the subscriber voice, fax, and E-mail messages are not stored on the System Server. If this box is selected, voice and fax messages are stored along with E-mail messages on an IMAP server instead of on the System Server.

**NOTE** If you clear this check box and click **OK**, the System Server must update all of its subscriber mailboxes to reflect the change. This process may take several minutes.

- **Display Name** - Enter a unique name (30 characters or less) to identify the messaging server profile.

- **Incoming IMAP Server** - Enter the incoming server name. For example, imap.mail.com
- **Incoming IMAP Server Encryption Type** - Select the type of encryption to use from the list.
  - **None** - No encryption method is used.
  - **Auto** - The encryption method is auto-negotiated between the client and the provider.
  - **TLS** - Encrypt messages using Transport Layer Security.
  - **SSL** - Encrypt messages using Secure Socket Layer.
- **Port** - Enter the port number for the Incoming IMAP Server. The default is 143.
  - **None** – 143
  - **Auto** – 143
  - **SSL** – 993
  - **TLS** – 143
- **Outgoing SMTP Server** - Enter the outgoing server name. For example: smtp.mail.com
- **Same as Incoming Server** - Select this box if the incoming and outgoing server names are the same.
- **Outgoing IMAP Server Encryption Type** - Select the type of encryption to use from the list.
  - **None** - No encryption method is used.
  - **Auto** - The encryption method is auto-negotiated between the client and the provider.
  - **TLS** - Messages are encrypted using Transport Layer Security.
  - **SSL** - Messages are encrypted using Secure Socket Layer.
- **Outgoing SMTP Server Port** - Enter the outgoing SMTP server port number. The default is 25.
  - **None** – 25
  - **Auto** – 25
  - **SSL** – 465
  - **TLS** – 587
- **IMAP Voice File Extension:** Choose the voice message file to be delivered in UMA or WAV.
- **MWI Registration Refresh:** The time that the MWI registration refreshes.
- **Maintenance**
  - **Enabled** - Select this box to enable a maintenance schedule period for the IMAP server. During maintenance the communication between servers is temporarily stopped.
  - **Start** - Enter the start time of the E-mail or messaging server maintenance period. E-Mail Access shuts down the interface to the E-mail or messaging server at this time so that maintenance can be performed.
  - **Stop** - Specify the stop time of the E-mail or messaging server maintenance period. E-Mail Access restarts the interface to the E-mail or messaging server at the time you specify.
- **Sender E-mail**

- **Primary E-mail Address** - Enter the e-mail address to authenticate with when SMTP authentication is enabled.
- **Outgoing SMTP Server Account**
  - **Enable SMTP Authentication** - Select this box if the SMTP server requires authentication to send messages.
  - **Logon ID** - Type the login ID of the account created on the e-mail or messaging server for the System Server.
  - **Password** - Enter the password for SMTP authentication.
  - **Confirm Password** - Enter the password again to confirm the correct password is entered.
  - **Verify** - (This feature is not available for IMAP)

**NOTE** These features are available only when **Google** is selected in the **Server Sub Type** drop-down list.

- **Google Server Information**
  - **Google Application Name** - Enter the name chosen when registering the application via Google's APIs Console. This is the site-specific name of the application that is registered with Google.
  - **OAuth Client ID** - Enter the client ID obtained upon registration of the application via Google's APIs Console.
  - **OAuth Client Secret** - Enter the client secret obtained upon registration of the application via Google's APIs Console.
  - **OAuth Redirect URL** - Enter the URL to which Google redirects the user after completing authorization. The value for this field should exactly match the value that was supplied when registering the application via Google's APIs Console.

- **Use OAuth2 Authentication for E-mail** - Select this checkbox if you want to allow the system to use the user's OAuth2 access token within the SASL XOAUTH2 mechanism to authenticate the user.

**NOTE** When this checkbox is selected, user's email password will not be stored in MiCollab AM, thus disabling the **Logon Password** fields in the [Subscriber Mailbox - E-mail Tab](#).

- **Google Message Notification**
  - **Topic** - Enter the topic configured in Google Cloud Platform.
  - **Subscription** - Enter the subscription configured in Google Cloud Platform.
  - **Service Account**
    - **Email address** - Enter the email address for the Service Account in Google Cloud Platform.
    - **Private Key** - Enter the private key for the Service Account in Google Cloud Platform.
    - **Import Settings from File** - Click this button to automatically configure the **Service Account Email Address** and **Private Key** fields. In the **Google Service Account Import File** dialog box, choose the JavaScript Object Notation (.json) file you downloaded while configuring Google.

## Server Profile Dialog Box for Notes

The screenshot shows the 'Server Profile' dialog box for Notes. The 'Server Type' is set to 'Notes' and 'Server Sub Type' is 'Default'. The 'Enabled' checkbox is checked. The 'Display Name' field is empty. The 'Domain' field is empty. The 'Route / Path' field is empty. The 'Maintenance' section has 'Enabled' checked and 'Start' and 'Stop' times set to 09:34 AM. The 'Server Account' section has 'Enable SMTP Authentication' checked. The 'E-mail Address', 'Logon ID', 'Password', and 'Confirm Password' fields are empty. The 'Verify' button is visible. At the bottom left, 'MWI Registration Refresh' is checked with a time of 09:34 AM. At the bottom right are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

- **Server Type** - Select the type of E-mail or messaging server with which the messaging server profile communicates.
- **Server Sub Type** - The Server Sub Type for Notes is set to Default.
- **Enabled** - Select this box to enable this messaging server profile. To disable this messaging server profile, clear this check box. For example, you would disable the messaging server profile when you needed to stop E-Mail Access to this E-mail or messaging server immediately.

- **Supports External Mail Store** - Select this box if the subscriber voice, fax, and E-mail messages are not stored on the System Server. If this box is selected, voice and fax messages are stored along with E-mail messages on a Lotus Notes/Domino server instead of on the System Server.

**NOTE** If you clear this check box, and then click **OK**, the System Server must update all of its Subscriber mailboxes to reflect the change. This process may take several minutes.

- **Display Name** - Enter a unique name (30 characters or less) to identify the messaging server profile.
- **Domain** - Enter the fully qualified domain name of the Windows domain of which the E-mail or messaging server is a member.
- **Route / Path** - Enter the route or path to the E-mail or messaging server's post office. To determine what information should be typed in this box to communicate with the E-mail or messaging server, consult the Unified Messaging for Lotus Notes online book.
- **MWI Registration Refresh**: The time that the MWI registration refreshes.
- **Maintenance**
  - **Enabled** - Select this box to enable a maintenance schedule period for the Notes server. During maintenance the communication between servers is temporarily stopped.
  - **Start** - Enter the start time of the E-mail or messaging server maintenance period. E-Mail Access shuts down the interface to the E-mail or messaging server at this time so that maintenance can be performed.
  - **Stop** - Specify the stop time of the E-mail or messaging server maintenance period. E-Mail Access restarts the interface to the E-mail or messaging server at the time you specify.
- **Server Account**
  - **Enable SMTP Authentication** - (Not available for Notes.)
  - **E-mail Address** - (Not available for Notes.)
  - **Logon ID** - Enter the logon ID of the account created on the E-mail or messaging server for System Server. To determine what logon ID should be typed in this box, consult the appropriate Unified Messaging online book or contact your E-mail or messaging server administrator.
  - **Password** - Type the password of the account created on the E-mail or messaging server for the System Server.
  - **Confirm Password** - Re-type the password of the account created on the E-mail or messaging server for System Server to confirm it.
  - **Verify** - Click this button to verify that the Login ID has the correct permissions to access a Lotus Notes/Domino Server.

**NOTE** To verify the Login ID, you must select Notes in the Server Type list box, type the Windows domain name, if appropriate, in the Domain box, and type the correct route or path to the E-mail or messaging server in the **Route / Path** box.



## Environment Tab

The **Environment** tab allows you to configure various system-wide features. The fields and settings of this tab are as follows:

The screenshot shows the 'Environment' tab in a configuration window. The window has a title bar with 'Environment' on the right. The main area is divided into several sections:

- Last DB Init:** 7/18/2017 2:39:01 PM
- Report Data Retention (in days):** 7 (with up/down arrows) and a checkbox for 'Disable'.
- Msg Log Retention:** 7 (with up/down arrows) and a checkbox for 'Disable'.
- Mailbox Usage Retention:** 7 (with up/down arrows).
- Message Retention (in days):**
  - Default Msg Retention:** 10 (with up/down arrows) and a checkbox for 'Unlimited'.
  - Adv Notification (Hours):** 48 (with up/down arrows) and a checked checkbox for 'None'.
  - Purge Message Header:** 10 (with up/down arrows).
- General Greeting:**
  - ☒ Play Before Personal Greeting
  - ☐ Play When No Personal Greeting Recorded
  - Greeting Introduction:** Announcement (dropdown) and 0888 GLOBAL CALLE (text field).
  - ☒ Announce Extension on Transfer
- Answer:**
  - ☒ Play Audio Trademark
- Transfer Settings:**
  - Announcement Prompt:** (empty text field).
  - Default Transfer Type:** Blind Transfer (dropdown).
  - Voice To Fax Transfer Type:** Blind Transfer (dropdown).
- Call Queuing:**
  - ☒ DTMF to remain on Hold
- Print Fax Delivery Mailbox:** (empty text field).
- ☐ Additional Callout Services

At the bottom right, there are four buttons: OK, Cancel, Apply, and Help.

Figure 6. Environment Tab

- **Last DB Init** - Displays the date and time when the database was last initialized.

## Report Data Retention (in days)

- **Msg Log Retention** - Specify the number of days, from 1 to 60, that the System Server saves message log information. The default is 7 days. This information uses disk space, which affects the space available for messages. However, Mitel recommends that you do not set this field smaller than two days, because you might need this information for troubleshooting the system or the telephone system.
- **Disable** - Select this box if you do not want the system to save message log information.
- **Mailbox Usage Retention** - Specify the number of days, from 1 to 60, which the System Server saves statistical and report information about calls to the system. The default is 7 days. This information uses disk space, which affects the space available for messages.

However, Mitel recommends that you do not set this field smaller than two days, because you might need this information for troubleshooting the system or the telephone system.

## Message Retention (in days)

- **Default Msg Retention** - Specify the number of days, from 1 to 99, that the System Server saves messages. The default is ten days.

**NOTE** Changing the Default Message Retention does not affect existing Subscriber and Mailbox COS settings; it is the system default only. New mailboxes will have the new retention time set by default.

- **Unlimited Default Msg Retention** - Select this box to enable unlimited default message retention.
- **Adv. Notification (Hours)** - Specify the number of hours, from 1 to 9999, that subscribers receive advanced notification for messages scheduled for automatic deletion.

When you set this field, subscribers hear *This message is scheduled to be deleted* for messages that have reached the maximum retention time, allowing subscribers to save the messages if desired. You cannot set this value until the None box is cleared.

- **None** - Select this box if you do not want subscribers to receive advanced notification for messages scheduled for deletion. The default is selected.
- **Purge Message Header** - Specify the number of days subscribers hear envelope information about a message after it is deleted by the Daily Maintenance routine.

If the envelope is left in the subscriber's mailbox longer than the allowed retention time, it is automatically purged during Daily Maintenance. This applies to locally stored voice and fax messages only.

**NOTE** To purge the message header along with the message at Daily Maintenance, change this setting to zero (0).

## General Greeting

- **Play Before Personal Greeting** - Choose this option if you want the system-wide general greeting to play always before subscribers' personal greetings.
- **Play When No Personal Greeting Recorded** - Choose this option if you want the system-wide general greeting to play only if subscribers do not have a personal greeting recorded.
- **Greeting Introduction** - Select an Announcement mailbox used as the system-wide general greeting. The Announcement mailbox must exist prior to selecting it.
- **Announce Extension on Transfer** - Select the checkbox to have the automated attendant announce the extension number to callers when transferring from the automated attendant directory.

For example:

A caller using the 1-Key Directory action to find a subscriber hears the prompt, *transferring to John Doe at extension 100*.

## Answer

- **Play Audio Trademark** - Select this box to play the MiCollab AM audio trademark when a call is answered by the automated attendant.

## Transfer Settings

- **Announcement Prompt** - Specify the Announcement mailbox that you want the Call Server to use instead of the default transfer prompt, *One moment, please*. Click **Browse** to select an existing Announcement mailbox.
- **Default Transfer Type** - Specify the default transfer type: Blind Xfer, Monitor Xfer, or Transfer. This setting is specified initially during Setup.
- **Voice to Fax Transfer Type** - Specify a default transfer type for the Call Server to use when transferring calls to a fax server platform: Blind Xfer, Monitor Xfer, or Transfer. This setting is initially specified during Setup.

## Call Queuing

- **DTMF to remain on Hold** - Select this box to specify whether a caller needs to press a DTMF key to continue holding. The box is selected by default. You should select this box for telephone systems that do not provide positive disconnect supervision to the Call Server (such as a loop current drop or a fourth-column DTMF). The **Call Queuing** feature is fully supported in a single Call Server, or in a System Server with call services environment.

**IMPORTANT** Mitel recommends that you do not use the Call Queuing feature in a multiple Call Server environment. A Call Server's call queuing list is independent from a call queuing list on any other Call Server in the system.

### For example:

The spoken order, *You are the third caller*, on Call Server A does not consider possible callers in queue on Call Server B for the same extension. Using the Call Queuing feature on multiple Call Servers that serve the same subscribers negates the intended design of the feature, and should be used only if the resulting operation is acceptable.

- **Print Fax Delivery Mailbox** - Specify the Fax Delivery mailbox that the system should use by default to deliver fax messages. Click **Browse** to select an existing fax delivery mailbox.

**NOTE** This field must be configured to allow subscribers to print to a default fax number over the telephone and is used only with the Octel Aria TUI emulation.

- **Additional Callout Services** - Select this box if you want the main subscriber menu to include the option of placing outside calls from within subscriber mailboxes. If this box is selected, subscribers hear the following prompt as part of their main menu: *For additional services, press nine*. After pressing nine, they hear the following prompt: *To place a call, press one*.

**NOTE** To support Additional Callout Services, the Dialing Plan must be configured to allow the type of callout the subscriber is attempting to make. The Subscriber mailbox must have local or long-distance call-out permissions set. The Callout Limits Settings of the Switch Section to which the Subscriber mailbox belongs must also be configured to allow callouts.

## Fax Tab

The **Fax** tab allows you to view the fax server that has been selected in the System Configuration utility to process fax messages and documents for the System Server.

**NOTE** The fields and settings on this tab will be different depending on your configuration.

Depending on your system configuration, the fields and settings of this tab are as follows:

### XMedius Fax Settings

- **Settings**
  - **Fax Domain Name** – Enter the IP address or the FQDN of the XMedius fax.
- **Faxtext**
  - **Document Directory** – Enter the location of the network directory where MiCollab AM can find the fax documents to be used by the Faxtext application.
  - **Document File Extension** – Enter the file format (PDF or TIF) of the stored fax documents.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'Fax'. It has a tab labeled 'Fax' at the top right. Below the tab, there are two radio buttons for 'Fax Type': 'XMedius' (which is selected) and 'Third Party'. Underneath, there is a 'Settings' section containing three text input fields: 'Fax Domain Name', 'Document Directory', and 'Document File Extension'. At the bottom right of the window, there are four buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Help'.

Figure 7. Fax Tab – XMedius Fax Server Selected

## Third Party Fax Settings

- **Message Store Type** - Select either **Notes** (Lotus Domino) or **Exchange** (Microsoft Exchange), depending on the type of server you are using.
- **Fax Domain Name** - Type the foreign domain name, such as FAX or FAX1, that Lotus Domino uses to identify faxes. This domain name should be recognizable as part of a valid Domino fax routing string, such as Name@TelephoneNumber@Domain.
- **Fax Telephone String**
- **Message Classes** - This list displays the message classes (such as IPM.FAX) that the Telephony Server recognizes as faxes when using Microsoft Exchange. You can add message classes by clicking the Add New button.
- **Allowed File Extensions** - This list displays the file extensions that subscribers can forward to a fax machine. You can add extensions by clicking the Add New button
- **Allow All** - Select this box to allow subscribers to forward files with any extension to a fax machine.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'Fax' with a tab labeled 'Fax'. At the top, 'Fax Type' is set to 'Third Party' (selected with a radio button). Below this is a 'Settings' section containing:

- Message Store Type:** Radio buttons for 'Notes' (selected) and 'Exchange'.
- Fax Domain Name:** An empty text input field.
- Fax Template String:** An empty text input field.
- Message Classes:** An empty list box with 'Add New', 'Edit', and 'Delete' buttons.
- Allowed File Extensions:** A checked 'Allow All' checkbox, an empty list box, and 'Add New' and 'Delete' buttons.

At the bottom of the window are 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Help' buttons.

Figure 8. Fax Tab – Third Party Fax Server Selected

## RightFax Fax Settings

**NOTE** If RightFax is selected on the **MiCollab AM System Configuration** utility, then the other two Fax Types are greyed out and the following message is displayed: *RightFax is currently selected. Use "System Configuration" to select XMedius Fax or Third Party Fax.*

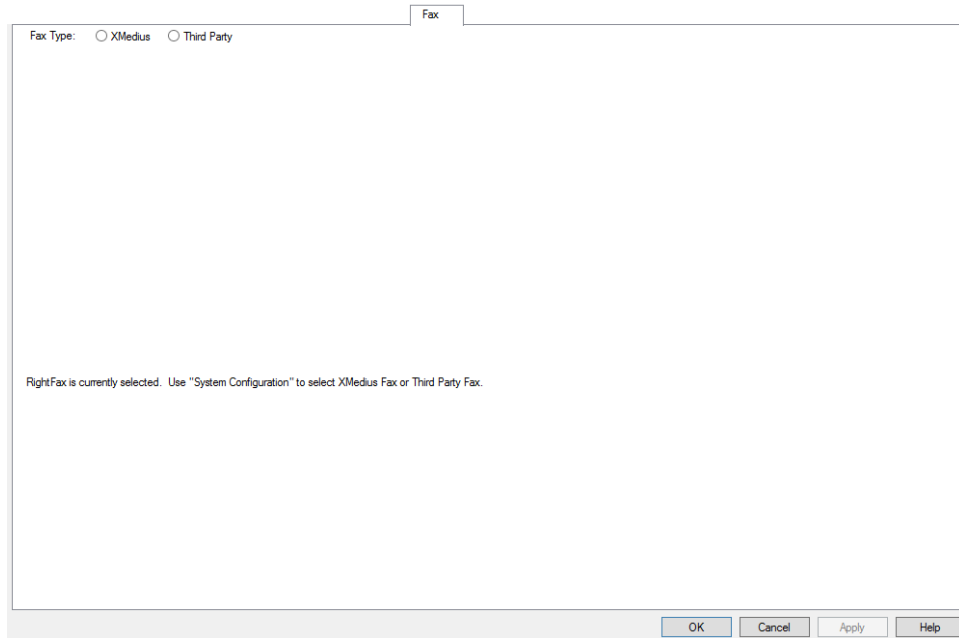


Figure 9. Fax Tab – RightFax Selected

## Group Management Tab

The **Group Management** tab allows you to create and manage **Group Types** and **Groups**. Group Management is a feature that enables administrators to assign subscribers to individual groups.

These group identities are used to disambiguate, and then locate individuals through specific directory searches such as location, department, floor, or any other sub-group pertaining to the organization. Subscribers assigned to multiple groups are located through any directory in which they belong.

For more information on the **Group Management** tab, see the document, *Automatic Speech Recognition*.

## Language Tab

The **Language** tab allows you to view, enable, and select the default Language Packs. In addition, you can rebuild system grammar. You must shut down the Telephony Server before you can make changes on the **Language** tab. The fields and settings of this tab are as follows:

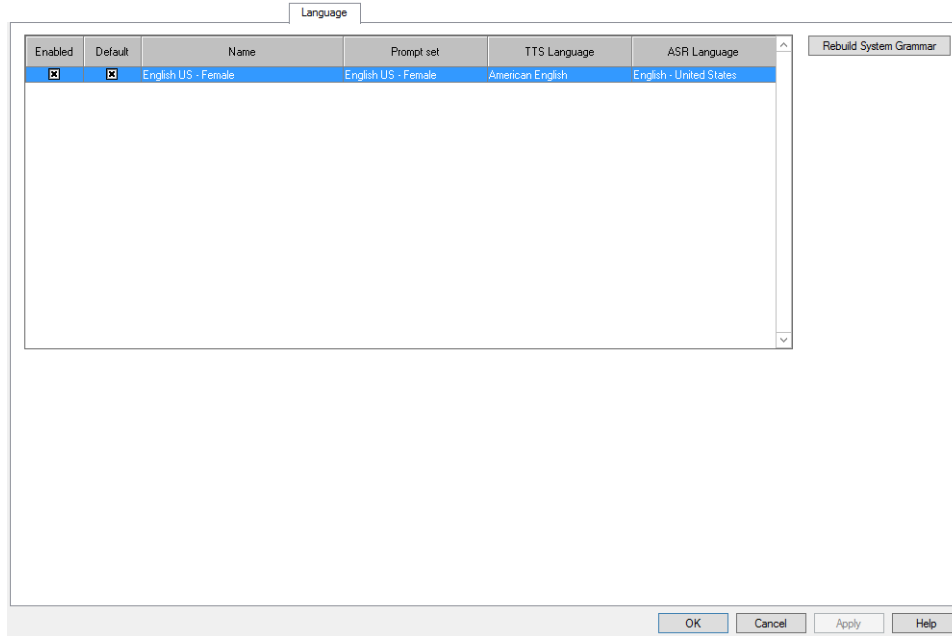


Figure 10. Language Tab

- **Enabled** – Select this check box to use the language pack.
- **Default** – Select this check box to make this the default language.
- **Rebuild System Grammar** - Rebuilds the system-wide grammar files.

## Locations Tab

The **Locations** tab allows you to manage locations that are used in Call Routing and Schedule mailboxes. For more information about how locations are used and configured, see the document, *Auto Attendant Scheduling Administration Guide*.

## Messaging Tab

The **Messaging** tab allows you to configure how the system handles messaging features on a system-wide basis. The fields and settings of this tab are as follows:

**IMPORTANT** Changing some of these fields can adversely affect system operation.

The screenshot shows the 'Messaging' configuration tab. It includes sections for 'Recordings' (Subscriber Msg Length, Non-Subscriber Msg Length, Shortest Non-Sub Msg, Silence Timeout, Alternate Beep Digits), 'Live Record' (Beep, Pause, Abort), 'Security Code' (Minimum Digits, Expiration Period, Grace Period, Max Lockout, Retain History), 'Security Code Reset' (Allow subscribers to reset their security code, Reset Request Expiration Time, Message Template), 'Authentication Tokens' (Mobile Client, Web Client), 'Subscriber Operator' (Transfer Phone, Wait for operator on transfer, Suppress operator prompting), 'Message Confirmation' (TUI Use, Speak delete confirmation prompt, Send Msg on Hang-up, 'Pause' Immediate Return), and 'Speech Email Company Signature' (E-Mail Access Active, Default Transfer Rings, Caller Interface TUI, Quick Logon DTMF, Culture, en-US). At the bottom are 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Help' buttons.

Figure 11. Messaging Tab

## Recordings

- **Subscriber Msg Length (sec)** - Specify the maximum length, from 1 to 2700 seconds (45 minutes), for names, personal greetings, announcements, and messages recorded by subscribers while logged on to their mailboxes. The default is 999 seconds (almost 17 minutes).

**NOTE** The maximum Live Record length is 8 times the **Subscriber Msg Length** value. For example, if **Subscriber Msg Length** is set as 999 seconds, the maximum Live Record length will be 8 times 999, which will be 7992 seconds (about 133 minutes).

- **Non-Subscriber Msg Length (sec)** - Specify the maximum length, from 1 to 2700 seconds (45 minutes), for a message recorded by a non-subscriber.

### For example:

This setting controls the length of a message recorded by the user of a visitor mailbox for the subscriber who sponsors that mailbox, or a message gathered from an outside number by an outbound mailbox. The default is 999 seconds (almost 17 minutes).

**NOTE** The non-subscriber message length for each subscriber can be adjusted individually by changing the **Outside Caller Message Limits** parameter on the **Features** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.

- **Shortest Non-Sub Msg (sec)** - Specify the minimum message length, from 0 to 99 seconds, that is recorded from a non-subscriber. Specifying 0 tells the system to record and send all messages. The default is 2 seconds.



- **Silence Timeout (sec)** - Specify the amount of time, from 1 to 25 seconds, which the Call Server should wait, without receiving any sound or DTMF information, before leaving the record mode and prompting the caller. The default is 15 seconds.
- **Alternate Beep Digits** - Specify one to four DTMF tones used to prompt callers to begin recording. Use the DTMF tones associated with telephone DTMF keys: 0–9, A–D, # and \*. If you specify more than one tone, the Call Server plays them sequentially. Leave this field blank to use the default recording tone.

**NOTE** These tones are intended for use with external devices, such as pulse-to-tone converters.

## Live Record

- **Beep** - Select this box if you want the Live Record feature to beep when it begins recording.
- **Pause** - Specify the DTMF character that causes Live Record to pause and resume the recording process. Valid settings are None, 0–9, A–D, #, and \*.

**NOTE** The settings for Pause and Abort must have different values. However, both Pause and Abort can have None as their setting at the same time. If a DTMF is pressed during a Live Record recording, the Call Server interrupts the recording and evaluates the DTMF key. If the DTMF key does not match the Pause or Abort keys configured for Live Record, the recording is restarted immediately. This means that actual DTMF tones are not recorded in a message.

- **Abort** - Specify the DTMF character that causes Live Record to hang up and save the message in the specified subscriber mailbox. Valid settings are None, 0–9, A–D, #, and \*.

## Security Code

- **Minimum Digits** - Specify the minimum number of digits required for security codes, from 2 to 15 digits. The default is 4 digits.

**NOTE** If you change the minimum digits required, it does not affect existing Subscriber mailboxes. This value is the minimum security-code length for all new Subscriber mailboxes and for any existing Subscriber mailbox when the security code is changed or reset.

- **Default** - Enter a default security code for Subscriber mailboxes. This value is the default security code for all new Subscriber mailboxes and for any Subscriber mailbox for which the security code is reset. The length of the default security code must be at least as long as the number in the **Minimum Digits** box and no longer than 15 digits. When changed, the replacement Default security code must meet the following requirements: The digits may not form a simple arithmetic sequence (such as 1234). The security code must contain at least three unique digits.

**NOTE** Changing the default security code does not change the security code for existing Subscriber mailboxes.

- **Expiration Period** - Specify the number of days, from 1 to 365, that a security code can be used until it must be changed.

For example:

If you specify an expiration of 30, subscribers must change their security codes every 30 days.

This field is a security feature to force subscribers to change their security codes at specified intervals. The default is **Unlimited**. This field cannot be modified until the **Unlimited** check box is cleared.

- **Unlimited** - Allows subscribers to keep security codes an unlimited length of time. This is the default setting. When this box is cleared, an expiration period for security codes must be specified.
- **Grace Period** - Specify the number of days, from 1 to 31, that the system allows subscribers to log on to their mailboxes using expired security codes. Once the grace period expires, a subscriber can log on only to change the security code in Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client. The default is 7 days. This field cannot be modified until the **None** check box is cleared.
- **None** - Means that subscribers have no grace period to log on to their mailboxes using expired security codes. When a security code expires, a subscriber can log on only to change the security code in Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client. When this check box is cleared, you must specify a grace period for security codes.
- **Max Lockouts** - Enter the maximum number of times a subscriber can call the system and attempt to log on to a Subscriber mailbox before the mailbox is locked. After a subscriber is locked out, access to the mailbox is denied until the administrator resets the security code and unlocks the mailbox. If the logon attempts are made from Unified Messaging Connection Manager, Web PhoneManager, or the MiCollab AM Web Client, each new security code that a subscriber enters counts as a logon attempt.
- **Disabled** - Select this box to disable the subscriber lockout feature. If this box is selected, subscribers can enter invalid security codes repeatedly without being locked out of their Subscriber mailboxes. Failed log on attempts are logged to the Application log of the Windows Event Viewer.
- **Retain History** - Specify the number of unique security codes subscribers must create before they are allowed to repeat them. If this value is set to zero, the setting is disabled.

**NOTE** To override this setting, clear the **Enable Advanced Security** check box on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.

## Security Code Reset

- **Allow subscribers to reset their security code** - Select this check box to enable the field, **Allow Subscriber to Reset Security Code** feature on the **Main** tab of Subscriber mailboxes. The feature allows subscribers to reset their mailbox security code from Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client.

Subscribers verify their mailbox number, or e-mail address to confirm the security code reset. An e-mail is sent to the subscriber's e-mail address specified on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox with an embedded URL that allows them to enter a new security code and log on to Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client.

- **Reset Request Expiration Time (minutes)** - Enter the number of minutes the security code reset link is valid from the time of creation (1-1440 minutes). The default is ten minutes.
- **Message Template** - Enter the XML message template used to describe the reset security code procedure to subscribers. By default, the Message Template is configured to use the system

provided default template file, **DefaultSecurityCodeResetMessage.xml**. For more information on customizing XML message templates, refer to the section, [Managing Phrase Template XML Files](#).

**NOTE** If the Security Code Reset Message Template file is invalid (for example, it is missing), the file name appears in **red** to alert you that the current selected file is invalid.

## Authentication Tokens

### Mobile Client

- **Re-authenticate user (days)** - The number of days after the last successful log-in when the user will be required to log-in again (re-authenticate) the next time they open the application. The default value is 7 days.
- **Keep client running (days)** - The number of days after re-authentication becomes required that the application will continue to process notifications and location changes in the background. When this time period expires, the client application will completely cease to function until the user logs-in again. The default value is 30 days.

**NOTE** This setting allows the user to re-authenticate on the next natural need to use the client application, such as the next time they receive a new voice message. Setting this too short will adversely affect the use of various features that rely on the app's ability to process information in the background. For example, any Availability Automatic Override Rules that are based on mobile location.

- **Inactivity Timeout (min)** – The number of minutes the application can be idle (no user interaction) in background mode or in foreground mode and then locked, before the user must re-authenticate to resume using the application.

This feature is grayed out (disabled) by default.

To enable this feature, set **Re-authenticate User (days)** to 0. When this feature is enabled, specify the number of minutes, from 1 to 60, that the application can be idle before requiring re-authentication. The default value is 10.

**NOTE** When an inactivity timeout occurs:  
The mobile client will ask the user to re-enter their password to resume using the application.  
The background mode of the application continues to function for background activities such as message notification, call notification, location changes, etc.  
Any unsaved work may be discarded. For example, a message that was recorded but not sent.

### Web Client

- **Re-authenticate user (days)** - The number of days after the last successful log-in when the user will be required to log-in again (re-authenticate) the next time they open the application. The default value is 30 days.

- **Revoke All Authentication Tokens button** - Clicking this button revokes all authentication tokens for all users in the system. Once the authentication tokens have been revoked, the users will need to provide their log-in credentials again.

## Subscriber Operator

- **Transfer Phone** - Specify the operators telephone number to which subscribers, while logged on to their Subscriber mailbox, are transferred after dialing 0. Transfer can occur only between the time a subscriber logs on to the mailbox and the time that subscriber starts listening to voice messages.
- **Wait for operator on transfer** - Select this check box if the Call Server should wait for an operator to answer when transferring a call to the operator. This check box is selected by default.
- **Suppress operator prompting** - Select this check box to suppress prompting for the operator. This prompt is normally heard after the subscriber's greeting. This check box is cleared by default for upgrades, and selected for new installations.

**NOTE** Even if this check box is selected, pressing the zero key or speaking the word "operator" will still transfer the caller to an operator if an operator is configured.

## Message Confirmation

- **Speak delete confirmation prompt** - Indicate if the system should confirm message deletion with the prompt: *To confirm that you want to delete this message, press 4 again*. This parameter provides backward compatibility with earlier software versions. The field is cleared by default.
- **Send Msg on Hang-up** - Select this box to allow subscribers to send a voice message by simply hanging up, as opposed to pressing a key to stop recording, and then pressing another key to send the message. The box is selected by default.

**IMPORTANT** Do not leave this box selected if the Call Server is connected to a PBX that does not support station-side disconnect supervision.

- **Pause Immediate Return** - Select this box if you want subscribers to immediately return to the current messages after pausing message playback and selecting an action in the paused menu, as opposed to returning to the beginning of the message queue.
- **E-mail Access Active** - Select this check box to enable E-mail Access throughout the system. Clear this check box to disable E-mail Access throughout the system. The box is cleared by default.

**IMPORTANT** If this box is cleared, messages are not delivered to subscribers configured to use Unified Messaging such as UM for Exchange, Notes, or IMAP.

- **Default Transfer Rings** - Specify the default number of rings to wait on transfer, from 1 to 99 that the system uses to automatically configure newly created Subscriber mailboxes. The default is 3 rings. Device settings within the Subscriber mailbox can override this field.
- **Caller Interface TUI** - Select the type of Telephony User Interface (TUI) appropriate for the system.

**IMPORTANT** Before you select an alternate TUI type, be sure that the TUI is supported by the subscriber's default prompt language. To determine whether a prompt language supports an alternate TUI type, refer to the *Software Release Note* document that supports this version of software or contact Technical Support.

**NOTE** Alternative TUIs are licensed features and are available for purchase from Mitel.

- **Quick Logon DTMF** - Select the key that subscribers press to go directly to their mailboxes when calling their own phone number.

**IMPORTANT** You must assign the **Access Msgs** action to the selected key in all Call Processors that are configured to initially handle calls. The **Arguments** field must also be blank.

## Speech E-mail Company Signature

- **Culture** – The current speech recognition culture and culture code of the system.
- **Signature Field** – Enter the company-wide e-mail signature that subscribers send when using Simple UM unless otherwise defined in the Subscriber mailbox **Speech** tab.

## Presence Tab

The **Presence** tab allows you to add presence availability sources. These could include sources such as Microsoft Exchange Calendar, Google Calendar, Microsoft Skype for Business or Microsoft Lync, MiCollab AM Mobile Service (for mobile location), etc.

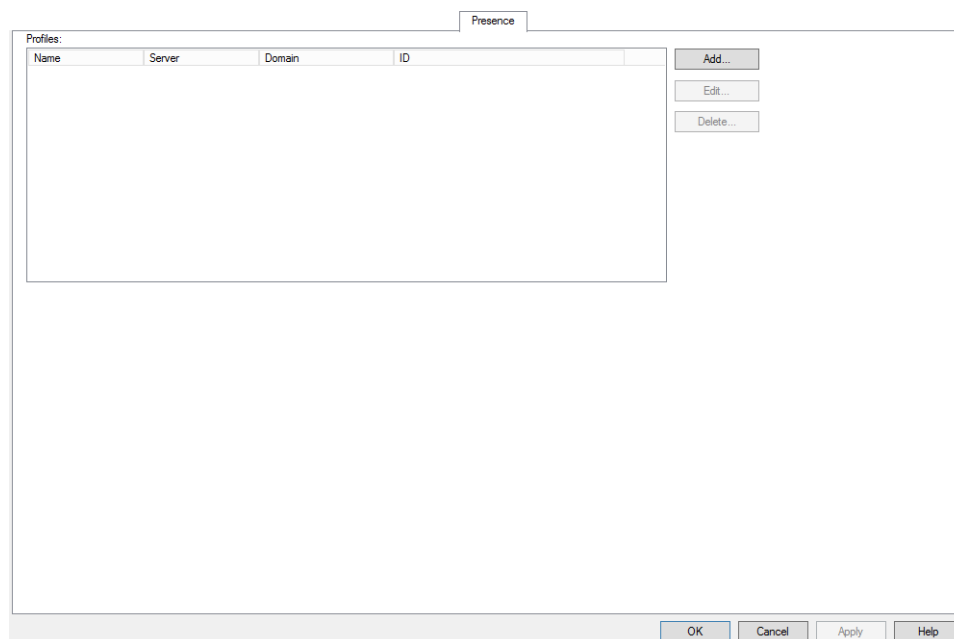


Figure 12. Presence Tab

## Profiles

- **Add button** - Add a presence availability source to the system. The server must be shut down to add a new source.
- **Edit button** - Edit an existing source.
- **Delete button** - Delete an existing source.

## Schedule Override Rules Tab

The **Scheduling Override Rules** tab allows you to configure system-wide schedule overrides and manual overrides that affect the pre-configured schedules in all Schedule mailboxes.

For more information about how schedule override works and is configured, see the document, *Auto Attendant Scheduling Administration Guide*.

## SMS/SMTP Tab

The **SMS/SMTP** tab allows you to enable, add, and configure SMS (Short Message Service) or SMTP (Simple Message Transport Protocol) service providers on a system-wide basis. You can also edit or delete existing SMS/SMTP configurations. SMS and Simple UM (Unified Messaging) is allowed on an individual subscriber basis from the **SMS/SMTP** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.

**IMPORTANT** You need specific information from the SMS provider to configure SMS.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "SMS / SMTP". On the left, under "Providers:", there is a list containing "New Simple UM Provider" and three buttons: "Edit...", "Add...", and "Delete". On the right, there are two sections. The "Simple UM" section has a checked checkbox for "Allow Simple UM" and a dropdown menu for "Default provider:" with "New Simple UM Provider" selected. The "SMTP" section has a dropdown menu for "Default provider:" also with "New Simple UM Provider" selected. At the bottom right of the window are four buttons: "OK", "Cancel", "Apply", and "Help".

Figure 13. SMS/SMTP Tab

- **Providers** - Displays all SMS and SMTP providers that have been added to the system.

- **Edit button** - Highlight the provider you want to edit, and then click **Edit** to edit the configuration. The **SMS Provider** dialog box displays the current configuration.
- **Add button** - Click **Add** to display the **SMS Provider** dialog box, and then select a Short Message Service (SMS) protocol. Once you select a protocol, the related configuration dialog box displays to configure the settings required to communicate with the provider.

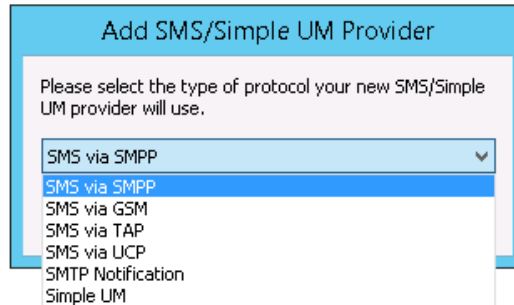


Figure 14. SMS Provider Dialog Box

- SMS via SMPP
- SMS via GSM
- SMS via TAP
- SMS via UCP
- SMTP notification
- Simple UM

The dialog box to configure the settings for the specific protocol selected appears.

See the help topic on the *SMS Provider dialog box* for detailed information on each provider type.

- **Delete button** - Highlight the provider you want to delete, and then click **Delete**. A warning text box displays if this provider is assigned to Subscriber mailboxes in the system.

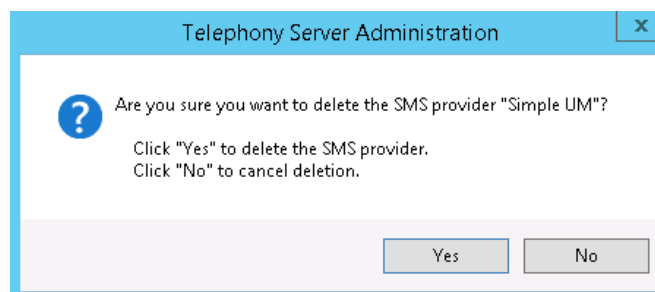


Figure 15. Delete warning box

You must remove or change the provider on the **SMS** tab of each mailbox before you can delete the provider. Click **Yes** to set the SMS provider to **None** in each Subscriber mailbox configured for this SMS provider, or click **No** to cancel the delete action.

## Simple UM

- **Allow Simple UM** - Select to allow Simple UM for subscribers.
- **Default Provider** - Select the default Simple UM provider from the list of Simple UM providers. You must create a provider before you can use it as the default provider. The default provider becomes the default provider on the **E-mail** tab of Subscriber mailboxes.

## SMTP

- **Default Provider** - Select the default SMTP provider from the list of SMTP Notification or Simple UM providers. You must create an SMTP provider before you can use it as the default SMTP provider. The default SMTP provider is used to send system messages to subscribers.

**For example:**

When subscribers request a security code reset through the Web PhoneManager application.

## Speech Tab

The **Speech** tab allows you to create and manage Speech commands for call processor actions and commands for Groups. For more information on administering speech functionality, see the document, *Automatic Speech Recognition*.



# Working with MiCollab AM Mailboxes

On a typical MiCollab AM system, the Call Processor mailboxes in conjunction with the Schedule mailboxes determine how the Call Server handles incoming calls and message taking. This chapter introduces the other available types of MiCollab AM mailboxes that add both flexibility and features to your messaging application, and explains how to perform tasks common to all of them.

**NOTE** The information presented here is intended to coordinate with other topics in the MiCollab AM online help system as well as the online books included in the MiCollab AM Installation Media. Mitel recommends that you have all of these resources at your disposal while you are designing a MiCollab AM messaging application.

## Mailbox Types

Each mailbox type on a MiCollab AM system serves a specific function. The following table provides a brief description for each type of mailbox.

**NOTE** Not all of the types of mailboxes in this table handle incoming calls. Some, such as the Outbound mailbox for example, are designed specifically to handle messages or outbound calls.

Table 6. Mailbox Types and Functions

Mailbox type	Function
AMIS networking	Accepts network messages to be sent to an AMIS compatible voice messaging system
Announcement	Plays a pre-recorded announcement to provide information to callers and as part of an Interactive mailbox it asks questions as part of an interactive questionnaire, or identifies an extension shared among several subscriber mailboxes
Availability COS	<p>Specifies the default Availability settings for a group of mailboxes as well as shared Availability Automatic Override management, Availability Schedule, Work Hours, and Availability Greetings assignments.</p> <p>Provides the administrator with the ability to easily manage the Availability for groups of mailboxes. A subscriber must be associated with an Availability COS in order to use the Personal Assistant - Availability features.</p>
Call Processor	Plays a greeting, typically to present a list of options and initiates an action based on the caller's input, either through DTMF or Speech commands, depending upon the application.

Digital Networking	Accepts network messages sent to another MiCollab AM or VPIM compliant voice messaging system over a TCP/IP network as specially formatted ESMTP e-mail messages.  It also uses the network to exchange mailbox and server configuration information with other MiCollab AM systems
Distribution List	Sends one message simultaneously to a group of mailboxes
Fax Center	Routes fax messages to Subscriber mailboxes through the fax server, typically from an auto attendant application. Used for backward compatibility to supports sites that upgrade from earlier versions of MiCollab AM, but is not required for new applications.
Fax Delivery	Delivers fax messages to a fax machine on demand from a subscriber
Interactive	Collects information from the caller by playing a sequence of Announcement mailboxes, and then waits for the caller's responses after each announcement. Responses are sent to the sponsoring Subscriber or Distribution List mailbox as a message.
Local Alias	Provides a local presence for a subscriber on a remote System Server
Mailbox COS	Specifies default mailbox settings for a group of Subscriber mailboxes. Provides the administrator with the ability to easily manage groups of Subscriber mailboxes and can be used as a template when creating or importing Subscriber mailboxes
Message Center	Used to create unique message taking applications and supports sites that upgrade from earlier versions of MiCollab AM, but is not required for most applications
Network	Accepts analog network messages for subscribers on other MiCollab AM servers and sends those messages at scheduled times over analog telephone connections
Outbound	Delivers voice messages to telephone numbers that are not part of the MiCollab AM system
Subscriber	Receives messages on behalf of a single subscriber and provides unified communication support for that subscriber.
Visitor	Enables a visitor to the company to exchange messages with a sponsoring subscriber

## Common Mailbox Management Tasks

The procedures in the related sections explain how to perform the following basic management tasks, which apply equally to mailboxes of all types:








- Using mailbox editing shortcuts

- Creating mailboxes
- Copying mailboxes
- Deleting mailboxes
- Editing and viewing mailbox settings
- Renumbering mailboxes
- Template editing groups or ranges of mailboxes

**IMPORTANT** To perform any of these tasks, you must log on to the System Server with a user ID that has the appropriate administrative access rights. If you are not sure whether your user ID has such rights, or if you find that you are blocked from completing a procedure, consult the other administrators of your MiCollab AM system.

## Using Mailbox Editing Shortcuts

The following procedures are designed to lead you through a task as explicitly as possible. To remain as easy to follow as possible, however, the procedures omit the shortcuts that **MiCollab AM Admin** provides. For your reference, the following table lists the shortcuts that relate to mailbox management.

If you want to...	From the Mailbox menu, select...	Or click this button on the toolbar...	Or...	Or...
Add a mailbox	<b>Add</b>		Press the <b>INSERT</b> key	Right-click any mailbox, and then select <b>Add</b>
Copy a mailbox	<b>Copy</b>			
Delete a mailbox	<b>Delete</b>		Click the mailbox, and then press the <b>DELETE</b> key	Right-click the mailbox, and then select <b>Delete</b>
Edit the settings in a mailbox	<b>Edit</b>		Click the mailbox, and then press the <b>RETURN</b> key	Right-click the mailbox and then select <b>Edit</b> , or double-click the mailbox
Renumber a mailbox	<b>Renumber</b>			
Template edit a group of mailboxes	<b>Template</b>			
View the settings in a mailbox	<b>View</b>			Right-click the mailbox, and then select <b>View</b>

## Creating a Mailbox

You create a mailbox by assigning it a unique number and configuring the parameters and fields of the mailbox. Mitel recommends that you follow the numbering scheme for the site. You can review the numbering scheme by looking at the mailbox list pane in the main **MiCollab AM Admin** window. A typical numbering scheme categorizes mailboxes by the leading digit of the mailbox.

**For example:**

Subscriber mailboxes match their extension numbers, 3001-3999, Call Processor mailboxes are numbered 0000-0999, and Distribution List mailboxes are numbered 4001-4999, and so on.

**MiCollab AM Admin** lets you create mailboxes from the System Server or a client workstation. The utility also lets you create mailboxes individually or across a range of mailboxes for a specific type.

**NOTE** Save time by copying an existing mailbox.

### To create a mailbox:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 From the menu bar select **Mailbox**, and then select **Add**.
- 3 From the Server list box, select the name of the System Server on which you want to create the new mailbox.
- 4 From the **Mailbox Type** list box, select the type of mailbox you want to create.
- 5 From the **Class Assignment** list, select a Mailbox COS if necessary (Subscriber mailboxes only).
- 6 From the **Template** list, select a default (Availability COS mailboxes only).
- 7 Click **OK** to open the new mailbox for editing.

**IMPORTANT** In the next step, be sure to follow the naming convention that your company has chosen. If the mailbox is a Subscriber mailbox for example, be sure to use the same naming convention used for the other Subscriber mailboxes. If you do not, callers may not be able to locate the subscriber to whom the new mailbox belongs.

- 8 In the **Name** or **Display Name** box, type the name under which the System Server lists the mailbox.
- 9 Configure or change other settings within the mailbox as necessary, and then click **OK** to save the new mailbox.

When you create a mailbox, not all settings need to be configured; some have default values (information that is preset).

## Copying a Mailbox

The following procedures explain how to create copies of an existing mailbox. The first procedure explains how to create individual copies, while the second explains how to create copies of one mailbox to all available numbers in the range that you specify.

The copies of a mailbox retain all of the settings in the original mailbox except for the following:

- Mailbox Number
- Name
- Security Code
- Telephone device numbers
- Mailboxes specified on any tab other than the **Main** tab of a Subscriber mailbox
- Greetings and name recordings
- Sponsorships and Distribution List memberships

Using the retained information when you configure the copied mailboxes helps you save time and maintain accuracy.

### To copy a mailbox:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 In the **Servers** pane, select the System Server where the mailbox you want to copy resides.
- 3 In the **Mailbox Types** pane, select the type of mailbox you want to copy.
- 4 In the mailbox list pane, select the specific mailbox you want to copy.
- 5 From the menu bar, select **Mailbox**, and then **Copy**.

**IMPORTANT** In the next step, be sure that the number you plan to give the copied mailbox is not needed for any other purpose.

- 6 In the **Mailbox Number** box, type the number that you want to assign to the copied mailbox.

**IMPORTANT** In the next step, be sure to follow the naming convention that your company has chosen. If the mailbox is a Subscriber mailbox for example, be sure to use the same naming convention used for the other Subscriber mailboxes. If you do not, callers using either of the directories may not be able to find the subscriber associated with the new mailbox.

- 7 In the **Name** fields, type the name under which the new mailbox should appear in reports and directory listings.
- 8 Configure or change other settings within the mailbox as necessary, and then click **OK** to save the new mailbox.

### To copy one mailbox to a range of new mailboxes:

- 1 In the **Servers** pane of **MiCollab AM Admin**, select the System Server where the mailbox you want to copy resides.
- 2 In the **Mailbox Types** pane, select the type of mailbox you want to copy.
- 3 In the mailbox list pane, select the specific mailbox you want to copy.
- 4 From the menu bar, go to **Mailbox > Range**, and then select **Copy**.

- 5 From the **Server** list box within the **Mailbox Range Copy** dialog box, select the System Server on which you want to create the new copies.
- 6 In the **From** and **To** boxes, type the mailbox numbers of the first and last copies you want to create.

**IMPORTANT** At the end of this procedure, the System Server creates new mailboxes at all unoccupied numbers in the range you specified in this step. This action does not replace or change any mailboxes that already exist.

- 7 To copy the mailboxes, click **OK**.
- 8 Click **OK** when the mailbox copy action is complete.

You can now open each mailbox individually and configure or change its settings as necessary.

## Deleting a Mailbox

The following two procedures explain how to delete mailboxes individually, in small groups, or across continuous ranges of mailbox numbers.

**WARNING** When a mailbox is deleted, all recordings, messages, and other information associated with that mailbox are deleted permanently as well.

### To delete a mailbox:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 In the **Servers** pane, select the System Server where the mailbox you want to delete resides.
- 3 In the **Mailbox Types** pane, select the type of mailbox you want to delete.
- 4 In the mailbox list pane, select the specific mailbox you want to delete.

**NOTE** To delete a group of specific mailboxes, hold down the **CTRL** key while selecting each of the mailboxes.

- 5 From the **Mailbox** menu, select **Delete**.
- 6 To confirm the deletion, click **Yes**.

## Editing and Viewing Mailbox Settings

If you only need to check the settings within a certain mailbox, you can do so by opening the mailbox for editing. However, while the mailbox is open, you run the risk of accidentally changing one of its settings. Within **MiCollab AM Admin**, you can open the mailbox for viewing only.

The following procedures explain how to perform the following tasks:

- Opening individual mailboxes for editing
- Opening individual mailboxes for viewing
- Opening all mailboxes of a specified type and within a specified range for editing

## To edit and view mailboxes:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 In the **Servers** pane, select the System Server where the mailbox you want to view or edit resides.
- 3 In the **Mailbox Type** pane, select the type of mailbox you want to view or edit.
- 4 In the mailbox list pane, select the specific mailbox you want to view or edit.

**NOTE** To view or edit a group of specific mailboxes, press and hold down the **CTRL** key while selecting each mailbox.

- 5 From the menu bar select **Mailbox**, and then select the command that gives you the appropriate access to the mailbox.

If you...	Then...
Want to change the settings in the mailbox	Select <b>Edit</b> .
Do not want to change the settings in the mailbox	Select <b>View</b> .

- 6 When you are finished examining or editing the settings in the mailbox, click **OK**.

**NOTE** If you selected more than one mailbox in Step 3, you need to repeat Step 5 for the other mailboxes that you selected. The mailboxes open one at a time until you have viewed or edited them all.

## Renumbering Mailboxes

Under most circumstances, you should not change the number of a mailbox after you have created it. When you open a mailbox for editing, **MiCollab AM Admin** enforces this principle by preventing you from editing the number. However, there is a separate command for renumbering mailboxes if the need arises.

**NOTE** Changing the number of a Subscriber mailbox has no effect on the device numbers to which that mailbox refers.

## To change the number of a mailbox:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 In the **Servers** pane, select the System Server where the mailboxes you want to renumber reside.
- 3 In the **Mailbox Types** pane, select the type of mailbox you want to renumber.
- 4 In the mailbox list pane, select one or more mailboxes that you want to renumber.
- 5 From the menu bar select **Mailbox**, and then select **Renumber**.
- 6 In the **New** box within the **Mailbox Renumber** dialog box, type the new number that you want to assign.

- 7 If you want to make other changes to the mailbox after changing its number, select the **Edit after renumber** box.
- 8 To assign the new number, click **OK**.
- 9 If you are prompted that a mailbox with the new number already exists, click **OK**, and then repeat Steps 5 through 7 with a different number.
- 10 If the mailbox displays for editing, make whatever changes are appropriate. When you are finished, click **OK**.
- 11 Repeat Steps 5 through 9 for the remaining selected mailboxes.

## Editing Mailboxes with Template Edit

Template editing allows you to make changes to one mailbox and apply that change to multiple other mailboxes.

**NOTE** Template editing can be used to edit common fields in Call Processor and Subscriber mailboxes only. Settings that are unique to individual mailboxes cannot be edited with the template edit tool.

The following procedure explains the steps to template edit mailboxes individually or in small groups. If you have more than a few mailboxes to update that occupy a continuous range of addresses, use the range template-edit procedure to perform these tasks.

**WARNING** Template editing overwrites the settings in all selected mailboxes without confirming the changes to each specific mailbox.

### To template edit one or more individual mailboxes:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 In the **Servers** pane, select the System Server that contains the mailboxes you want to edit.
- 3 In the **Mailbox Types** pane, select the type of mailbox you want to edit.
- 4 In the mailbox list pane, select all of the mailboxes you want to edit. This group of mailboxes can, but does not have to include the template mailbox.
- 5 From the menu bar select **Mailbox**, and then select **Template**.

**IMPORTANT** If you want to use a mailbox on a different System Server as the template, use the **Server** list box within the **Mailbox Multiple Selection Template Edit** dialog box to select the server on which that mailbox is found.

- 6 In the **Mailbox Multiple Selection Template Edit** dialog box, click the **Browse** button.
- 7 Select the template mailbox, and then click **OK**.
- 8 To begin editing mailboxes, click **OK**.
- 9 In the template mailbox, make any appropriate changes.



- 10 To apply the changes to the template mailbox and all of the other mailboxes you selected, click **OK**.

**WARNING** Template editing overwrites the settings in all selected mailboxes without confirming the changes to each specific mailbox.

### To template edit a range of mailboxes:

- 1 From the menu bar, go to **Mailbox > Range**, and then click **Template...**
- 2 From the **Server** list box within the **Mailbox Template Edit Range** dialog box, select the System Server that contains the mailboxes you want to edit.

- 3 In the **From** and **To** boxes, type the numbers of the first and last mailboxes you want to change.

**NOTE** The template mailbox does not need to be within the range of mailboxes between the two numbers you are editing.

- 4 Click **Browse** to select the template mailbox, and then click **OK**.
- 5 To begin editing mailboxes, click **OK** again within the **Mailbox Template Edit Range** dialog box.
- 6 When **MiCollab AM Admin** advises you of how many mailboxes the template editing process has updated, click **OK**.

# Creating Recordings

In a typical system, each MiCollab AM mailbox has at least one recording associated with it: the name recording. Additionally, a greeting or announcement can be recorded for the following mailboxes:

- Announcement
- Call Processor
- Subscriber

You can also record a system-wide greeting (Announcement mailbox) that plays before the subscriber's personal greetings. The following guidelines and procedures discuss how to make and assign these greetings.

**NOTE** This chapter does not discuss how to create greetings for a Subscriber mailbox. Subscribers are typically responsible for managing their own greetings.

## Guidelines for Writing Recording Scripts

Callers accept and use your call routing and messaging system only if they accept the information it provides. You can make sure this information is as useful, consistent, and credible as possible by planning your mailbox recordings before you start recording. As you plan your recordings, keep the following in mind:

- Prepare a written script containing all of the announcements, greetings, and names to record. Type and double-space the script so that it is easy to read. If possible, select a font that is as clear and legible as possible.
- In the initial greetings that callers hear, make it clear that a machine has answered the telephone. Never start an automated greeting with the word *Hello*. Phrasing the initial response as though an actual person were answering might trick callers into speaking over part of a menu, which can be frustrating. Instead, communicate the situation clearly with an announcement like the following:  
*Thank you for calling (company name). An operator will be with you in a moment.*
- Phrase your menu options carefully, presenting each option before you mention the key that callers need to press. This type of phrasing gives callers advance warning that they should press the key.

**EXAMPLE** *To reach the sales department, press 2.*

- Remember that greetings and announcements are heard, not read. Announcements that look fine on paper may not work in a voice menu. Try reading your scripts aloud to get an idea of how they sound and how easy they are to recite.

## Guidelines for Recording

Follow the guidelines listed below to make recordings.

- Record in a noise-free environment
- Hold the telephone mouthpiece three to five inches (eight to twelve centimeters) from your mouth
- Do not move the telephone or cord while speaking
- Speak in a normal speaking voice
- To begin recording, take a breath, press the appropriate key to start the recording, and begin speaking after you hear the tone.

Review the recordings, listening for consistency, background noise, pauses too long between speeches, anything that detracts from the information being delivered. You may also want to recruit a small group of users to listen to the recordings for you, to make sure that they convey the information you want your callers to hear. Re-record them if necessary.

## Recording Mailbox Names

It is important that every mailbox has a recorded name. Subscribers usually record their own names and the names of any mailboxes they sponsor (Visitor, Announcement, Call Processor, and Distribution List mailboxes). The system administrator records the names for all other mailboxes (such as initial Call Processors, Announcement, and department Distribution Lists).

There are several reasons why it is important to record mailbox names:

- It helps callers know that they have reached the correct person or department.
- It helps subscribers identify the source of incoming messages.
- It is required for the mailbox to be announced in the subscriber and automated attendant directories.

### For example:

You create mailbox number 451 as a Distribution List for the Marketing Department.

If a caller leaves a message in that mailbox before you have recorded a mailbox name for it, MiCollab AM plays the following prompt before it directs the caller to start recording:

*This message will be sent to 451.*

After you record a name, such as *the Marketing Distribution List*, the prompt changes to reflect the newly recorded mailbox name:

*This message will be sent to the Marketing distribution list.*

**IMPORTANT** An administrator must have the **System Access** option **Record Mailbox Names** enabled on the **Recordings** tab of the administrator's Subscriber mailbox to record mailbox names.

## To record a mailbox name:

- 1 Call into MiCollab AM, and then log on to your Subscriber mailbox.
- 2 Press the appropriate key to reach the system administrator function menu.

If your Subscriber mailbox is set to use...	Then press...
The standard TUI	<b>4</b>
The Emulation for the Centigram TUI	<b>4</b>
The Emulation for the Octel Aria TUI	<b>6</b>
The Emulation for the Octel Serenade/VMX TUI	<b>1, 1</b>

**NOTE** The MiCollab AM Emulation for the Avaya/Nortel Meridian Mail®/CallPilot TUI and the Avaya Intuity AUDIX® TUI do not provide access to the system administrator menu. To verify your TUI setting, check the **Presentation** tab of your own Subscriber mailbox in **MiCollab AM Admin**.

- 3 Press **2** to record a mailbox name.
- 4 Enter the mailbox number to which you want to record a name.
- 5 Press **2** to start recording. When you have finished recording, press **2** again.
- 6 Press **5** to save the recording.

## Recording Two-Part Mailbox Greetings and Announcements

You can record two-part greetings and announcements for Call Processor mailboxes. A Call Processor mailbox must exist before you can create a recording for it.

The system administrator is responsible for recording announcement messages for all Call Processor mailboxes not sponsored by subscribers. The information you give in an announcement message depends on the audience for whom the message is intended.

**IMPORTANT** An administrator must have the **System Access** option **Record Announcements** enabled on the **Recordings** tab of the administrator's Subscriber mailbox in order to record announcements.

## To record a greeting or an announcement:

- 1 Call into MiCollab AM, and then log on to your Subscriber mailbox.
- 2 Press **4** to access the system administrator functions.
- 3 Press **5** to record an announcement message.

- 4 Enter the mailbox number for which you want to record an announcement. The system plays the current recorded announcement or, if nothing is recorded, plays *Nothing is currently recorded*. If you are prompted with *press 1 for the introductory greeting or 2 for the instructional greeting*, the Call Processor you are recording for is set up for two-part greetings.

If you want to...	Then press...
Record the introductory greeting	1
Record the instructional greeting (menu)	2

- 5 Press **2** to start recording. When you have finished recording, press 2 again.
- 6 Press **5** to save the recording.

The following system administrator options are available when recording announcements:

Table 7. System Administrator Options

If you want to...	Then...
Record a new announcement	Press <b>2</b>
Re-record over the existing announcement	Press <b>2</b>
Discard the existing announcement	Press <b>4</b>
Review the announcement directly after recording	Press <b>6</b>
Cancel and leave the previous recording unchanged	Press <b>*</b>

## Recording Announcements in Multiple Languages

The System Server stores a separate set of mailbox recordings for each installed and selected set of prompts. This allows the server's mailboxes to support multiple languages. When a caller selects an option that changes the language used for voice prompts, the server can provide greetings and announcements to match.

If more than one prompt set is installed on the Call Server, make recordings to support each prompt set by changing the language selection between sets of recordings. You can change languages in one of the following ways.

### To change your active language through MiCollab AM Admin:

- 1 Open your own Subscriber mailbox and click the **Presentation** tab.
- 2 From the **Language** list box in the **Prompt** option group, select the new language.

## To change your active language over the telephone:

- 1 Dial in to the system and log on to your Subscriber mailbox.
- 2 At the main menu, enter the appropriate string of digits.

If your subscriber mailbox is set to use...	Then press...
The standard TUI	3, 1, 7, and 1
The Emulation for the Centigram TUI	8, 1, 7, and 1
The Emulation for the Octel Aria TUI	4, 1, 7, and 1
The Emulation for the Octel Serenade/VMX TUI	1, 6, 1, 7, and 1

**NOTE** The MiCollab AM Emulation for the Avaya/Nortel Meridian Mail®/CallPilot TUI and the Avaya Intuity AUDIX® TUI do not provide access to the system administrator's menu. To verify your TUI setting, check the **Presentation** tab of your own Subscriber mailbox in **MiCollab AM Admin**.

- 3 If the new language is not the one you want to use, press the **7** and **1** keys to switch to the next available language. Repeat this step until you have reached the language you want to use.
- 4 To return to the main menu, press the **\*** key twice.

# Recording a Logon Message

The default logon message is the system prompt subscribers hear when they log on to their mailbox.

**For example:**

When a subscriber executes an Access Messages action type from a Call Processor mailbox in the automated attendant the logon message plays, *Please enter your mailbox number.*

You can record a logon message to replace the default system prompt. When you record a logon message, the system prompt is replaced by the new logon message. The system prompt is not deleted, it is overridden. If you delete the logon message you created, the default system prompt plays again.

The logon message you record is an announcement, not a message. The Call Server plays the logon message immediately after a subscriber executes the **Access Msgs** action type enters his mailbox number. It is heard by any caller who executes an **Access Msgs** action.

**IMPORTANT** To record a logon message, the system administrator mailbox must have **Record System Broadcast Msgs** enabled in the **System Access** group on the **Recordings** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.

To enable the recording privilege for the logon message, open a Subscriber mailbox and click the **Recordings** tab. In the **System Access** group, select the **Record System Broadcast Msgs** checkbox, and then click **OK**.

## To record the system logon message:

- 1 Call into the system, and then log onto a mailbox that has administrative privileges.

**NOTE** The default Subscriber mailbox (9999) *Audio Administrator* has administrative recording privileges enabled.

- 2 Press **4** to access the system administrator functions.
- 3 Press **4** to record a logon message. If you have a logon message recorded, the Call Server plays it to you for review.
- 4 Choose one of the following options:

If you want to...	Then...
Record the a new logon message	Press <b>2</b>
Re-record over the existing system logon message	Press <b>2</b>
Discard the existing system logon message	Press <b>4</b>

---

Review the logon message directly after recording	Press <b>6</b>
---	----------------

---

Cancel and leave the previous recording unchanged	Press <b>*</b>
---	----------------

---

- 5** Once you are satisfied with the recording, press **5** to save it.



# Recording a System Broadcast Message

A system broadcast message notifies all subscribers of system changes or alerts subscribers of special situations such as the need to shut down the System Server for system maintenance.

The system broadcast message is an announcement, not a message. The Call Server plays the broadcast message immediately after a subscriber enters his mailbox number and security code. It is heard only by subscribers and is played before any other prompt. Visitors and callers who access a Visitor mailbox do not hear the system broadcast.

Remember to delete the system broadcast message when the information is obsolete or when all or most subscribers have heard it. In most cases, you can delete the system broadcast after a few days if most subscribers access their mailboxes daily. During holiday and vacation periods, you might want to leave it longer.

Subscribers cannot delete the system broadcast message. Subscribers can skip the message by pressing the # key; you might want to remind subscribers of this feature when you record the broadcast.

The following introduction works well:

*If you have heard this message and want to skip it, press the pound sign key.*

**IMPORTANT** To record a system broadcast message, the system administrator mailbox must have **Record System Broadcast Msgs** enabled in the **System Access** group on the **Recordings** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.

To enable the recording privilege for the logon message, open a Subscriber mailbox and click the **Recordings** tab. In the **System Access** group, select the **Record System Broadcast Msgs** checkbox, and then click **OK**.

## To record a system broadcast message:

- 1 Call into the system, and then log onto a mailbox that has administrative privileges.
- 2 Press **4** to access the system administrator functions.
- 3 Press **1** to record a system broadcast message. If you have a broadcast recorded, the Call Server plays it.
- 4 Choose one of the following options:

If you want to...	Then...
Record the a new system broadcast message	Press <b>2</b>
Re-record over the existing system broadcast message	Press <b>2</b>
Discard the existing system broadcast message	Press <b>4</b>

Review the broadcast message directly after recording	Press <b>6</b>
Cancel and leave the previous recording unchanged	Press <b>*</b>

- 5 Once you are satisfied with the recording, press **5** to save it.

# Recording a Security Code Message

The default security code message is the system prompt subscribers hear when they log on to their mailbox.

## For example:

When a subscriber executes an Access Messages action type from a Call Processor mailbox in the automated attendant the security code message plays, *Please enter your security code.*

You can record a new security code message to replace the default system prompt. When you record a security code message, the system prompt is replaced by the new security code message. The system prompt is not deleted, it is overridden. If you delete the security code message you created, the default system prompt plays again.

The security code message you record is an announcement, not a message. The Call Server plays the security code message immediately after a subscriber executes the **Access Msgs** action type enters his mailbox number. It is heard by any caller who executes an **Access Msgs** action.

**IMPORTANT** To record a security code message, the system administrator mailbox must have **Record System Broadcast Msgs** enabled in the **System Access** group on the **Recordings** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.

To enable the recording privilege for the security code message, open a Subscriber mailbox and click the **Recordings** tab. In the **System Access** group, select the **Record System Broadcast Msgs** checkbox, and then click **OK**.

## To record the security code message:

- 1 Call into the system, and then log onto a mailbox that has administrative privileges.

**NOTE** The default Subscriber mailbox (9999) *Audio Administrator* has administrative recording privileges enabled.

- 2 Press **4** to access the system administrator functions.
- 3 Press **9** to record or delete the security code message. If you have a security code message recorded, the Call Server plays it to you for review.
- 4 Choose one of the following options:

If you want to...	Then...
Record the a new security code message	Press <b>2</b>
Re-record over the existing security code message	Press <b>2</b>
Discard the existing security code message	Press <b>4</b>

Review the security code message directly after recording	Press <b>6</b>
Cancel and leave the previous recording unchanged	Press <b>*</b>

- 5** Once you are satisfied with the recording, press **5** to save it.

# Importing Audio Recordings into a Mailbox

If your company has a professional sound studio and voice talent available and wants to produce a complete set of audio recordings for its mailboxes, you can use **MiCollab AM Admin** to import those recordings. This section discusses what the studio needs to know before they finish producing the recordings and how the import process works.

## Working with the Studio

Before you import an audio recording into a mailbox, you must make sure that its audio format is correct. The simplest way of doing this is to find out what format the System Server is using and ask the studio technician to deliver the recordings in that format.

The MiCollab AM software supports five different audio formats, but it also requires that a standard format be set for the server at installation time. The server administrator can look up the name of this format by viewing the setting on the **Tenant Summary** dialog box of the **Tenant** tab in **MiCollab AM System Configuration** utility of the System Server platform.

Table 8. Format Options

If the server uses ...	Then ask the studio technician to return the recordings as ...
PCM (G.711 $\mu$ -law)	Monaural Microsoft WAV files in CCITT $\mu$ -law format, at a sampling rate of 8000 Hz
PCM (G.711 A-law)	Monaural Microsoft WAV files in CCITT A-law format, at a sampling rate of 8000 Hz

### NOTES

1. You can also import .wav files in the following format: PCM (8 bits per sample, linear, no compression of any kind, and 8,000 samples per second). For more information, contact Technical Support.
2. The Greek letter  $\mu$  in  $\mu$ -law is also spelled as mu. In either case, if you have to discuss it with the studio technician by telephone, you can pronounce it as either mew or moo.
3. The  $\mu$ -law format is used normally in North America and Japan, while A-law is used in most other parts of the world.

## Importing Recording Files

Once you have received the files from the studio and performed any additional editing, you can import them into any of the mailboxes, except for Mailbox COS.

**NOTE** Regardless of how many languages are on the system, you can import only one spoken name recording for a mailbox. This name recording plays regardless of which language is selected.

### To import audio files into a Subscriber mailbox:

- 1 Open a Subscriber mailbox for editing.
- 2 Click the **Recordings** tab.
- 3 In the **Subscriber Recordings** list, select the appropriate name or greeting in the language you want to import, and then click **Import**. The **Select Recording File to Import** dialog box appears.
- 4 Navigate to the file you want to import, select the file, and then click **Open**.
- 5 Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for any remaining files you want to import into this mailbox.
- 6 In the mailbox, click **OK** to save your changes.

### To import audio files into all other mailbox types:

- 1 Open a mailbox for editing.
- 2 Press **ALT+R**.
- 3 In the **Recordings** dialog box, select the appropriate name or greeting in the language you want to import, and then click **Import**. The **Select Recording File to Import** dialog box appears.
- 4 Navigate to the file you want to import, select the file, and then click **Open**.
- 5 Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for any remaining files you want to import into this mailbox.
- 6 In the **Recordings** dialog box, click **OK** to return to the mailbox.
- 7 In the mailbox, click **OK** to save your changes.

# Working with Call Processor Mailboxes

The Call Processor mailbox is used to create applications in MiCollab AM. It is generally the starting point for all outside and non-integrated calls, the foundation of the automated attendant.

The most obvious task a Call Processor mailbox performs is to interpret strings of dialed digits or speech commands and handle calls accordingly, but other settings in each Call Processor and interactions between Call Processors can also affect the way the messaging application works.

Call Processor mailboxes are used throughout MiCollab AM to provide automated attendant functions, custom applications, departmental menus, or extension specific processing (ESP) for Subscriber mailboxes.

For more information on call processor mailboxes, see the document, *Call Processor Mailbox*.

## Questions to Consider

When you create or change a Call Processor mailbox, be aware of how the following questions should be answered for the site where the Call Server is installed:

- *What happens when a call times out?*

That is, in the absence of any response from the caller, how much silence should the Call Processor allow between the time it finishes presenting its options and the time it takes its next automated action, and what should that action be? Using the Timeout box and the **TO** key action, you can set the Call Processor to respond as appropriate.

**NOTE** Keep in mind that the Call Server may occasionally field calls from old rotary or pulse-dialing telephones. The timeout settings in the server's Call Processors should take this possibility into account, as should their greetings. (An example greeting might start *Thank you for calling. Our operator will be with you in a moment. For...*)

- *What happens when control of a call returns to a Call Processor?*

In a variety of cases, a Call Processor can invoke an action or a mailbox on a call, and then receive the call back once the action completes itself or the caller logs out of the mailbox. Normally, the Call Processor runs again as it had previously, repeating until it times out.

However, using the Next Call Processor options, you can set the Call Processor to pass control of the call to the Next Call Processor in a sequence or back to the Call Processor mailbox that was originally selected at the time of answer by Call Routing or a Schedule mailbox.

- *What are the standards of application design at your company?* If most of the Call Processors have the same options, the key used for those options should be the same everywhere.

**For example:**

If a caller presses 1 to reach the automated attendant directory in the main menu Call Processors, the automated attendant directory should be tied to the 1 key in all of the other Call Processors as well.

**NOTE** In the main menus, it is typically a good idea to assign one key, such as the # key, or speech command, such as User Login, to the Access Msgs action. This gives subscribers a quick and easy way of logging on to their mailboxes from outside telephones. Be sure to check with the administrator of your telephone system to make sure that the key you assign is not reserved by the system, or is the first digit in any valid extension number.

- *Do your subscribers already rely on any specific keystrokes or dialing sequences?* If you are installing a MiCollab AM server to replace an older voice mail system, you may want to assign the same keystrokes that the old system used for common actions, such as logging on to a mailbox or transferring to an extension.

**For example:**

if you are using the MiCollab AM Emulation for the Avaya Intuity AUDIX TUI, you might want to configure the Call Processors to transfer an incoming call when the caller enters \*8, and to allow the caller to log on to a mailbox after entering \*7.

- *What kind of greeting is appropriate for this Call Processor?* If callers pass through this Call Processor two or more times in a single call, as they do through the server's main menus, a two-part greeting is appropriate since it allows the Call Processor to repeat only the menu items on return visits.

On the other hand, if callers are likely to pass through the Call Processor only once per call, a single greeting may work better. In addition, two-part greetings work only in Call Processors that are originally selected at the time of answer by Call Routing or a Schedule mailbox.

- *How long should voice messages taken through this Call Processor be?* The Max Msg Length (sec) feature controls the length of messages taken through key actions such as Subscriber Msg and Record, and it may affect some messages that callers leave after this Call Processor passes them to a Subscriber mailbox.
- Reducing the value of this setting can reduce the amount of disk space that voice messages take up on the System Server platform, but you also risk inconveniencing callers. Proceed with caution.
- *Does this Call Server support AMIS networking?* If this Call Processor can accept calls through Call Routing or a Schedule mailbox, the C key action must be set aside for use in receiving Audio Messaging Interchange Specification (AMIS) voice messages for the subscribers in the system. (For more information about setting up AMIS voice networking, see the online book *Analog Networking*.)

## For More Information

Because of the central role that Call Processor mailboxes play in a messaging application, instructions on configuring them are found in many of the documents and online books published to support the MiCollab AM software.



**For example:**

The online book, *Call Processor Mailboxes* discusses all of the Action types, Arguments, Keys, and parameters of the Call Processor mailbox, the online book *Fax Messaging* discusses how to set up Call Processors to handle fax messages, and the online book *Analog Networking* discusses how to configure Call Processors to support AMIS networking.

The MiCollab AM online help system also provides extensive information about all fields and controls in a Call Processor mailbox as well as procedures on building a messaging application, descriptions of the various key actions available, and a full list of input template characters and their purposes.

## Using Speech Commands

You can initiate Call Processor action types using speech commands and create an entire automated attendant application using only speech commands.

It is recommended that you create both a speech and DTMF driven automated attendant so callers have the option to use either the VUI or the TUI to navigate within the system. You can add speech commands to the system from either the Call Processor mailbox or the **Speech** tab of **MiCollab AM Admin**.

If multiple ASR languages are installed, you will see a tab at the bottom of the form for each language when the view is set to include speech. You may select any of the tabs to immediately see which commands are missing for that particular language

**IMPORTANT** You must have a licensed speech resource available to use a speech command in the automated attendant.

## Call Processor Mailbox Speech Recognition Directory

Speech directories use the First Name, Last Name, and Speech Alias name fields of the Subscriber mailbox to locate subscribers. The speech directory uses the Name and Speech Alias name fields to locate Distribution List and Network mailboxes.

The subscriber name or mailbox name is the speech command for the directory function. Provide instructions to callers answered by the automated attendant to speak the name of the person they are calling.

The directory function of ASR listens for the name of the requested subscriber and searches for the best matches among all the names and alias names. When a match is found, the recorded name in the Subscriber mailbox is played to confirm a correct match, and the call is transferred or a messaging session is initiated.

Departmental, location, and custom directories are created by assigning the subscriber to various group assignments in the **Group Management** tab of Configuration, or the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox. Custom directories are created to suit the requirements of the organization.

## Automatic Speech Recognition Directories

- **Directory: All** – Searches all subscribers within the organization.
- **Directory: Department - <Group Name>** – Searches all subscribers within the specified Group Name, in the group type Department.

For example:

Directory: Department - Sales. Sales is a group defined within the group type, Department. Particular subscribers are assigned to the group, Sales.

- **Directory: Location - <Location Name>** – Searches all subscribers within a given location.

For example:

Directory: Location – New York. New York is a group defined within the group type, Location. Subscribers are a subset of the group, New York.

**NOTE** The group types, Department and Location are created by default in the standard database. You may delete these group types if desired, and then create custom group types, such as *Affiliations* or *Job Titles*.

## Important Considerations for the Speech Recognition Directory

- Only one type of directory is permitted per action in a Call Processor mailbox. If the application requires multiple speech directories, such as a department, location, or all employees, the application must use separate actions within the Call Processor mailbox for each directory type.

**NOTE** Only one Directory: All action may be configured for a Call Processor mailbox. It is not possible to combine a Directory: All action with any other speech directory in the same Call Processor mailbox.

- A transfer action must be defined as the action type for the directory if callers are to be transferred. Use the transfer type suitable to the application.
- Do not use template characters or DTMF digits in the **Arguments** field. Leave it blank. The directory search matches the subscriber's *Speech Recognition Name* with the primary device of the associated mailbox for transfers.

## Add Call Processor Speech Command Dialog Box

The **Add Call Processor Speech Command** dialog box allows you to add a command name, associated speech command, and alternate phrases to the system. You can add the command name, add, or edit an alternate phrase, TTS name, or spoken name command.

For more information, see the document, *Automatic Speech Recognition Administration Guide*.

## Creating an Automated Attendant Scheduling

**NOTE** This section provides a brief introduction to automated attendant scheduling. For more information about how automated attendant scheduling works and is configured, see the document, *Auto Attendant Scheduling Administration Guide*.

An automated attendant scheduling is controlled by a Schedule mailbox in conjunction with Call Processor mailboxes. A Schedule mailbox defines a scheduled routine on which Call Processor mailboxes should be in control of the incoming calls at the time of answer.

The Call Processor mailbox configured in each time block answers calls, plays a welcome greeting, provides an audio menu, and responds to user inputs as its internal settings dictate.

The following diagram shows an example of how Call Processor mailboxes are configured in a Schedule mailbox: (1) for normal business hours, (2) for non-business hours on weekdays, and (3) for weekends. The system is also configured with two Call Processors: (4) for a holiday (schedule override), and (5) for an unexpected closure (manual override).

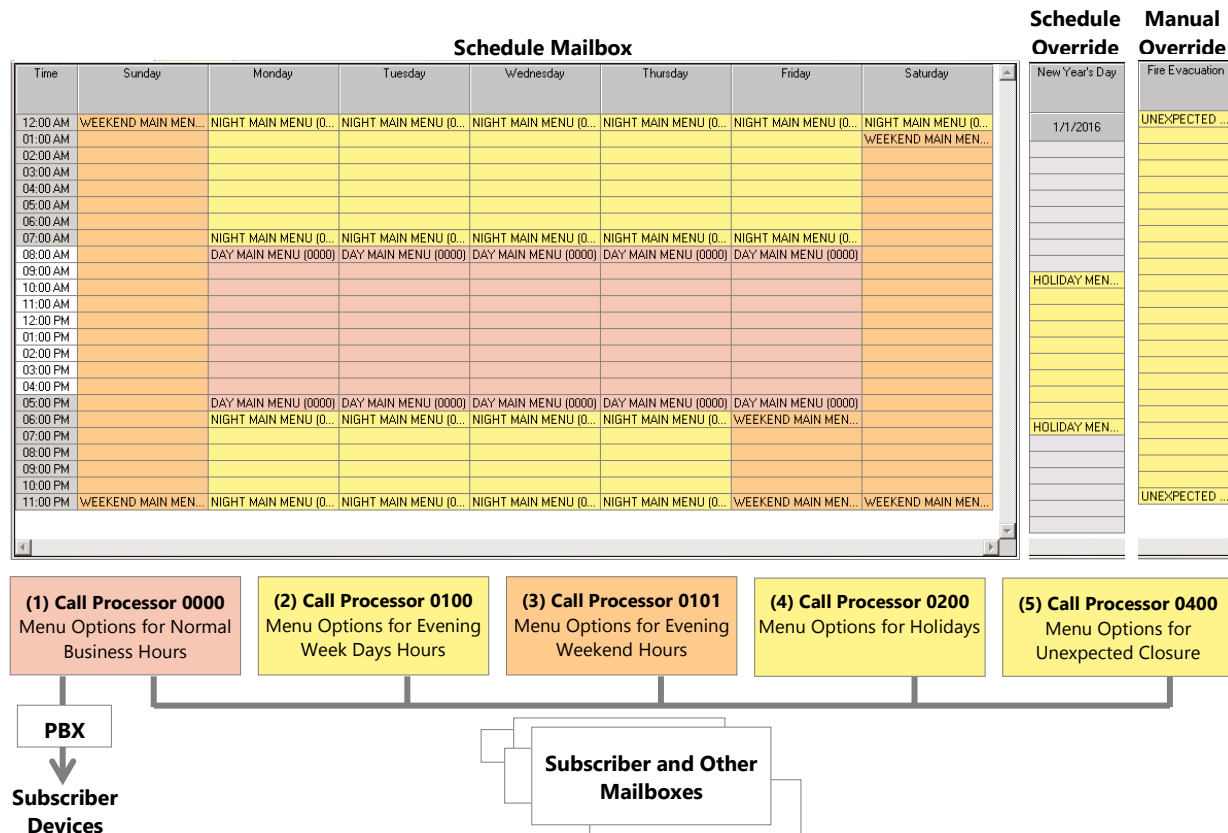


Figure 16. Call Processor Mailbox Configurations Diagram

Once the assigned Call Processor mailbox in each time block has the initial control of a call, it can allow access to other mailboxes, based on the configured settings.

The settings in each mailbox affect what happens to the call after an action is initiated by the caller or the system, if no action is taken by the caller. In a typical automated attendant scheduling, the initial Call

Processor mailbox allows a caller to transfer to a subscriber telephone or department, reach an operator, listen to an audio text message, leave a message, or log on to a Subscriber mailbox.

If the caller completes an action and remains on the line the caller is returned to the initial Call Processor mailbox unless a *Next Call Processor* is defined in the initial Call Processor mailbox.

If a Next Call Processor mailbox is defined, it takes control of the call. The caller may be offered a new set of options and instructions in this mailbox.

If the caller now completes an action and remains on the line the caller is returned to the Next Call Processor mailbox.

**IMPORTANT** The preceding section serves only as a brief example of how a Schedule mailbox and Call Processor mailboxes handle calls. It does not provide a complete overview.

# Getting Started with Subscriber and Mailbox Class of Service

The Subscriber mailbox is the primary point of contact between a MiCollab AM system and the subscribers of the telephone system to which the Call Server is connected. In a typical configuration, the telephone system forwards unanswered or busy incoming calls directly to the Call Server. The Subscriber mailbox can provide callers with several different options for communicating with the subscribers, including dialing an extension, speaking the subscriber's name, or leaving a message for a subscriber.

A Mailbox Class of Service (COS) is a pre-configured set of Subscriber mailbox configurations that are applied to any Subscriber mailbox. The settings found in a Mailbox COS are essentially the same as those found in a Subscriber mailbox. However, since some settings are unique to individual subscribers, they must be set within the individual Subscriber mailbox.

You can use a Mailbox COS to create Subscriber mailboxes with the same settings or manage groups of Subscriber mailboxes within a particular class of service. You must first create and configure a Mailbox COS before Subscriber mailboxes can be assigned to it.

**NOTE** The terms “caller” and “subscriber” are used according to their traditional definitions in the discipline of telephony. In those definitions, a subscriber is a person associated with the telephone system or the MiCollab AM system, usually through ownership of a telephone extension device or a Subscriber mailbox. (This definition applies even if the subscriber pays no fee to use the system.) A caller is anyone who calls into the system, but is generally referred to as a non-subscriber and as someone attempting to reach a subscriber.

This chapter discusses what you need to know about subscribers and how they use the telephone system before you configure their Subscriber mailboxes. It also discusses Mailbox COS and their use. For specific definitions of the controls within a mailbox, consult the online help within **MiCollab AM Admin**.

# Working with Mailbox COS

Mailbox COS can be created to manage settings on one or more Subscriber mailboxes. The Mailbox COS looks very similar to the Subscriber mailbox and provides the same general settings. Settings that are specific to each subscriber must be individually configured within the Subscriber mailbox. The administrator can perform the following tasks with a Mailbox COS:

- Create a class of service to be used as default settings for new subscribers
- Change existing subscriber settings by assigning them to a class of service
- Modify the default settings of a class without changing the Subscriber mailboxes in that class
- Apply settings simultaneously to all or selected Subscriber mailboxes within the class

To perform these tasks, the administrator must add subscribers to the class by using the **Class Information** tab. Once subscribers are assigned, the administrator can edit their mailboxes by applying class of service settings, or by modifying them individually. The administrator can also remove members of the class of service at any time.

Some settings in the Subscriber mailbox are specific to individual subscribers and are therefore not available in the Mailbox COS. The following table lists the settings that are Subscriber mailbox-specific.

Table 9. Subscriber-Specific Tab Settings

Tab	Subscriber-Specific Settings
<b>Class Information</b> tab	None
<b>Main</b> tab	Extension Number, SMDI Prefix, Direct Dial number, Names, E-Mail, Important Public Numbers, Member of Distribution Lists, Group Assignments, Availability Processing settings
<b>Answering</b> tab	None
<b>E-mail</b> tab	All, except ICA, Primary Message Template, Allocate License, Simple UM settings (except E-mail Address)
<b>Features</b> tab	None
<b>Presentation</b> tab	None
<b>VIM</b> tab	None, except Personal Assistant Availability
<b>Recordings</b> tab	Subscriber Recordings
<b>Speech</b> tab	All except VUI and Subscriber Access

<b>Devices</b> tab	All
<b>SMS</b> tab	All, except for Let user see and configure setting
<b>Message Notification</b> tab	All, except for Let user see and configure applicable settings and Let user see and configure settings Daily Msg Reminder
<b>Message Forwarding</b> tab	All, except for Let user see and configure settings

## Assigning Subscribers to a Class of Service

Once you have created a Mailbox COS, you can assign Subscriber mailboxes to the class of service.

**NOTE** You must have administrative access to Mailbox COS to perform this procedure.

### To assign Subscriber mailboxes to a class of service:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 Select a Mailbox COS in the mailbox list pane.
- 3 Open the Mailbox COS.
- 4 On the **Class Information** tab, click **Add Members**.
- 5 Select the Subscriber mailboxes you want to add, and then click **OK**.
- 6 Do one of the following:

If you want to ...	Then ...
Assign the settings of the class of service to an individual subscriber	Select the subscriber on the Subscriber Members list and click <b>Reset to Defaults</b> .
Assign the settings of the class of service to all the subscribers	Click <b>Select All</b> , and then click <b>Reset to Defaults</b> .
Leave the settings of the subscriber's mailboxes unchanged	Continue to Step 7.

- 7 Click **Save Mailbox**.
- 8 Alternatively, you can assign Mailbox COS to a Subscriber mailbox by adding a Mailbox COS to the **Class Information** assignment on the **Main** tab. Once you have added the mailbox, you can update the subscriber's settings to those of the Mailbox COS by clicking **Update Subscriber**.

# Working with Subscriber Mailboxes

Before a Subscriber mailbox is ready for use, you must configure the basic settings that determine how that mailbox interacts with other MiCollab AM mailboxes and with the telephone system. The **Main** tab, which displays when a Subscriber mailbox opened, contains these settings.

To configure the basic settings for each mailbox correctly, you should know the answers to the following questions:

- What range of numbers is appropriate to use for Subscriber mailboxes? If you are one of a group of people administering the system, you may have already made decisions about what numbers to use for Subscriber mailboxes. If your local system is part of a larger network, the administrator of the network may have assigned specific ranges of numbers to use for your mailbox-numbering plan.
- By what names should the subscriber be addressed, first name, middle name, last name?
- Is the subscriber going to receive e-mail messages from MiCollab AM?
- In what Group or Groups should the subscriber appear? Groups are used to disambiguate subscribers and allow separate speech directories to be created for specific groups of subscribers.

Should the mailbox be enabled, and if so, when? Should it receive messages? Coordinating the **Enable Mailbox** and **Setup Tutorial Required** settings of the **Main** tab, and the **Accept Messages** setting on the **Features** tab ensures the mailbox is set up correctly. You can choose whether or not the mailbox receives messages, and if it receives messages, when it receives messages.

- Is the subscriber required to go through the MiCollab AM setup tutorial? If not, are you expected to assign the subscriber a security code?
- What telephone device number, if any, is assigned to the subscriber? When you assign a device number in the **Extension number** field, any call that results in an incomplete transfer to that number is connected to the subscriber's mailbox.

**IMPORTANT** Subscriber mailboxes are assigned to a specific switch section. If you have more than one switch section, verify the switch section to which the mailbox should be assigned before you create the Subscriber mailbox. If you do not set the switch section correctly, the subscriber may not be able to receive calls through the system to the extension device.

- Do mailbox numbers and extension device numbers need to match? Although many systems follow this convention, yours may not. However, this is the default, so when you create a new Subscriber mailbox, the subscriber's extension device number defaults to the mailbox number.

Is the system networked with other MiCollab AM systems? Should the subscriber directory information be propagated to other MiCollab AM System Servers?

**NOTE** For more information about propagation, see the online book *NetConnect Digital Networking*.



# Configuring Subscriber Features

## Configuring the Subscriber Mailbox to Receive Messages

It is important to coordinate the **Accept Messages** setting on the **Features** tab with the **Enable Mailbox** and **Setup Tutorial Required** settings on the **Main** tab. In combination, these three settings determine if and when a Subscriber mailbox is enabled and able to receive messages. The following table displays different combinations of these settings and their results.

Table 10. Configuration Combinations

Setup Tutorial Required (Main tab)	Accept Messages (Features tab)	Enable Mailbox (Main tab)	Mailbox Behavior	Resulting Prompt
Selected	After Setup or When Enabled	After Setup Tutorial	Does not accept messages until the setup tutorial is complete	<i>Invalid Mailbox</i>
Selected	After Setup	Yes	Does not accept messages until the setup tutorial is complete	<i>This mailbox is not activated and not accepting messages</i>
Selected	When Enabled	Yes	Accepts messages	<i>Mailbox has not been activated. To leave a message...</i>
Cleared	Never	Yes	Never accepts messages, but allows the subscriber to log in and record a personal greeting	<i>This mailbox is not accepting messages</i>

**NOTE** Messaging User License is a licensed feature of MiCollab AM. This license must be allocated for the user to receive non-system generated messages. Licenses are allocated within the system on a per-user basis.

## Setting Message Retention Time

The System Server automatically deletes each subscriber's voice messages after the number of days set on the **Msg Retention** box on the **Features** tab during the daily maintenance routine. After a message is automatically deleted, the Call Server plays the following prompt:

*This message was stored too long and automatically erased.*

Enter the number of days to retain messages or select **Unlimited** to disable the feature.

**NOTE** These settings do not apply to subscribers whose **Message Storage Location** is set to **External**, such as with server based Unified Messaging.

## Setting Private Message Restrictions

A private message is any message (voicemail, e-mail, or fax) that has been identified as “private” by the system (email, voicemail, etc.) in which it was created. You can set private message restrictions on the **Features** tab.

Select **Restrict from Auto Forwarding** to restrict private messages from being automatically forwarded (when a recipient’s account is configured to automatically forward messages to another user). The check box is selected by default.

Select **Restrict as a Notification Attachment** to restrict private messages from being attached to an email notification. The check box is selected by default.

## Setting Embedded Voice Message Transcription Features

You can enable a subscriber to receive transcribed voicemail messages. When the **Embedded Voice Message Transcription Service** feature is enabled, the subscriber receives a transcription of a voicemail message from a Transcription Service Provider that has been added and configured on the MiCollab AM Admin System Configuration **Transcription** tab.

Select **Let user see and configure setting** if you want the subscriber to be able to enable or disable this feature from their client.

Select **Transcribe Urgent Messages** if you want to transcribe messages marked “Urgent”. This check box is cleared by default. If any recipient of a message has this setting selected, it is assumed to be selected for all recipients and all recipients will receive the transcription. Because the transcription process will delay the delivery of the message to the user, some users will prefer not to wait on the transcription process for urgent messages.

Select **Transcribe Private Messages** if you want to transcribe messages marked “Private”. This check box is cleared by default. If any recipient of a message has this setting selected, it is assumed to be selected for all recipients and all recipients will receive the transcription.

**NOTE** Private messages are not transcribed when the **Message Storage Location** is set to **External** and **Keep Private Messages Local** is selected in the **Tenant Summary** dialog box of the **Tenant** tab in MiCollab AM System Configuration utility.

## Setting Personal Assistant Features

You can enable the subscriber mailbox to record missed calls on the **Features** tab. The subscriber must have a Personal Assistant license to enable this feature.

Select **Record Missed Calls** to allow the subscriber to receive a message that a call has been missed. In addition, with Unified Messaging, the subscriber receives an e-mail with the call information in the subject line.

**NOTE** The **Record Missed Calls** check box is also located on the **Speech** tab of the Subscriber mailbox (for users who are licensed for Speech).

## Changing or Resetting a Subscriber's Security Code

Occasionally, you may find it necessary to assign a subscriber a new security code for one of the following reasons:

- The subscriber is having trouble setting the security code.
- The subscriber is having trouble logging on to the system.
- The subscriber is locked out after making too many unsuccessful attempts to log on, and you want to change the security code when you restore the subscriber's logon privileges.

In any of these cases, you can use the following procedure to assign a subscriber a new security code.

**NOTE** When an administrator changes or resets a subscriber's security code, the System Server removes any lockout that exists for that subscriber.

### To change a subscriber's security code:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin** and log on to the System Server.
- 2 At the main **MiCollab AM Admin** window, select the Subscriber mailbox you want to edit.
- 3 From the menu bar select **Mailbox**, and then select **Edit**.
- 4 In the Security Code area on the **Main** tab, click **Set**.
- 5 In the **New Password** box, type the new security code.
- 6 In the **Confirm Password** box, type the new security code again.
- 7 Click **OK** to close the **Set Password** dialog box, and then click **OK** again to close the Subscriber mailbox.

Use the following procedure to reset the security codes of subscribers who have forgotten them. This procedure replaces a subscriber's existing security code with the default security code defined on the **Messaging** tab in the **System Configuration** dialog box.

### To reset a subscriber's security code:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin** and log on to the System Server.
- 2 At the main **MiCollab AM Admin** window, select the Subscriber mailbox you want to edit.
- 3 From the menu bar select **Mailbox**, and then select **Edit**.
- 4 In the **Security Code** area on the **Main** tab click **Reset**, and then click **OK**.

# Configuring the Security Code Reset Feature

The Security Code Reset feature allows subscribers to request a security code reset from Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client if they have forgotten their username or security code. You must configure both MiCollab AM and Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client before subscribers can use this feature.

Once this feature is configured and enabled, subscribers can click the **Forgot Security Code?** link in Web PhoneManager or the **Can't access your account?** link in the MiCollab AM Web Client to reset their security code. In cases where Web PhoneManager subscribers are using Single Sign-On (SSO), the **Forgot Security Code?** link appears under the **Security Code** tab of the **Personal Settings** page. Subscribers can enter their username or e-mail address on the **Security Code Reset Request** page and the information is passed to MiCollab AM. MiCollab AM sends an e-mail message to the subscriber, and then posts an E-Mail Sent confirmation with the subscriber's mailbox number and mailbox name back to the Web PhoneManager URL or the MiCollab AM Web Client URL.

The subscriber clicks the URL embedded in the e-mail message that opens the **Reset Security Code** web page. The subscriber enters a new security code on the **Reset Security Code** web page, then clicks **OK**. If the security code reset was successful, the subscriber is re-directed to the Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client logon page to log on with the new security code. Web PhoneManager subscribers using SSO are automatically returned to the SSO Sign In page, where they sign in with their SSO credentials.

**NOTE** To use the security code reset feature, the Subscriber mailbox cannot be a shared mailbox and the subscriber's e-mail address must be unique.

## Configuring MiCollab AM

The following fields and information on the **System Configuration** tabs of **MiCollab AM Admin** must be configured prior to subscribers using the **Security Code Reset** feature.

### To configure MiCollab AM:

#### 1 Configure the **SMS/SMTP** tab:

- a** In the **Providers** group, add and enable a Simple UM provider or an SMTP provider with the appropriate information required to access the provider. It is recommended that you use encryption to secure the connection to the SMTP server, but it is not required.
- b** In the **Default provider** field for **SMTP**, select the SMTP provider from the drop-down list, and then click **Apply**.

**NOTE** The default SMTP provider is the provider MiCollab AM uses to send Security Code Reset messages to subscriber e-mail addresses. The e-mail address is configured on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.

#### 2 Configure the **Messaging** tab:

- a** In the **Security Code Reset** group, select the **Allow subscribers to reset their security code** check box to enable the **Allow Subscriber to Reset Security Code** check box on the **Main**

tab of Subscriber mailboxes. When selected, this check box allows subscribers to change their known security code from Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client, or to reset their security code if they forget it.

**NOTE** When you select this checkbox, the **Allow Subscriber to Reset Security Code** checkbox on the **Main** tab of Subscriber mailboxes is enabled. To disable the feature on a per subscriber basis, you must clear the checkbox on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.

- b** In the **Reset Request Expiration Time (minutes)** field, enter the number of minutes the security code reset link is valid from the time of creation (1-1440 minutes). The default is ten minutes.
- c** In the **Message Template** field, select the XML message template used to describe the reset security code procedure to subscribers. By default, the Message Template is configured to use the system provided default template file, DefaultSecurityCodeResetMessage.xml.

It is recommended that you copy this file and use the copy to configure your site-specific information. At the very minimum, you must change the URL to direct subscribers to your Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client website. However, there are additional fields to edit such as the helpdesk contact information for your company.

For more information on customizing XML message templates, refer to the section, [Managing Phrase Template XML Files](#).

### **3** Configure the **Main** tab of the Subscriber Mailbox:

The following fields on the **Main** tab of Subscriber mailboxes must be configured prior to subscribers using the Security Code Reset feature:

- a** In the **Subscriber Information** group, enter the subscriber's e-mail address in the **E-mail** field. This is typically the e-mail address from which a subscriber receives business-related messages.

**NOTE** For Web PhoneManager subscribers who use SSO, the e-mail address should match the one that ADFS will return as associated with their Active Directory account. Otherwise, SSO will not work.

- b** In the **Security Code** group, select the **Allow Subscriber to Reset Security Code** check box, and then click **OK**. This checkbox is enabled when you select the **Allow subscribers to reset their security code** field on the **Messaging** tab of System Configuration.

## Configuring Web PhoneManager

The following fields and files must be configured on Web PhoneManager prior to subscribers using the **Security Code Reset** feature:

**NOTE** For more information on configuring Web PhoneManager, see the MiCollab AM *Web PhoneManager System Administrator Guide*. This online book is located on the MiCollab AM Installation Media.

## To configure Web PhoneManager:

- 1 Launch your web browser and access the admin.php file for Web PhoneManager by typing the following into the address field on your web browser:

*http://servername/admin.php*

Where **servername** is the network name or domain name of your web server.

The Administrator login page for your Web PhoneManager web server appears.

**NOTE** Alternatively, you can configure Web PhoneManager by editing the config.xml file. See Appendix A – Configuring Web PhoneManager with an XML or Text Editor in the *Web PhoneManager System Administrator Guide* for more information.

- 2 Type your MiCollab AM **Administrator Login** Username and **Password**, select the **Server** from the drop-down list, and then click **Login**. The **Web PhoneManager Settings** page appears.

**NOTE** The default **Administrator Login** Username is *administrator* with the **Password** field left blank.

- 3 In the **Authentication** group, select the **Show Security Code Reset Link** check box.

- 4 If you are using the Google® reCAPTCHA™ program for security purposes:

- a Enter the reCAPTCHA API Public Key in the **reCAPTCHA API Public Key** field.
- b Enter the reCAPTCHA API Private Key in the **reCAPTCHA API Private Key** field.

**Authentication**

☐ Enable Secure Cookie Flag

☒ Allow Remember Me

Days to Remember Me:

☒ Show Security Code Reset Link

☒ Enable reCAPTCHA for security reset request page

☒ Enable reCAPTCHA for login page

reCAPTCHA API Public Key:

reCAPTCHA API Private Key:

**NOTE** reCAPTCHA is a multi-purpose program used on many web sites as a security measure to prevent abuse from automated computer programs. Users are required to select the **I'm not a robot** check box (and in some cases, validate whether or not they are human by selecting images) to continue with the process of resetting their security code. You will need a private and public key to configure the reCAPTCHA portion of Web PhoneManager. The private and public keys are generated from the Google reCAPTCHA administrator website. For more information about the Google reCAPTCHA program, or to obtain a free reCAPTCHA keys for your website, visit <https://www.google.com/recaptcha>.

- 5 Click **OK** to save changes.
- 6 Configure the administrator's contact information that displays on the **E-mail Sent** page after the subscriber successfully requests a security code reset and MiCollab AM sends an e-mail to the subscriber. To provide subscribers with contact information for communicating with administrators, open the **contact\_admin.xml** file with an XML editor or Notepad and edit the fields with the appropriate contact information for your site. The file is found in the root directory of the Web PhoneManager directory.

**For example:**

C:\inetpub\WPM

In addition, there is a sample file in the directory, **contact\_admin\_sample.xml**, which provides a layout example for the information on the **E-mail Sent** page. For more information, see the *Web PhoneManager System Administrator Guide*.

## Configuring the MiCollab AM Web Client

The following fields and files must be configured on the MiCollab AM Web Client configuration page prior to subscribers using the Security Code Reset feature:

**NOTE** For more information on configuring MiCollab AM Web Client, refer to the MiCollab AM *Web Client System Administrator Guide*. This online book is located on the MiCollab AM Server DVD, and is also available on the Mitel Connect website ([connect.mitel.com/connect](http://connect.mitel.com/connect)).

### To configure the MiCollab AM Web Client:

- 1 Launch your web browser and enter the web address (URL) for the MiCollab AM Web Client configuration application.  
  
The default address is **http://servername/config-app** where **servername** is the network name of domain name of your MiCollab AM Web Client server.  
  
The administrator logon page for the MiCollab AM Web Client appears.
- 2 Type your MiCollab AM administrator's **Username**, **Security Code**, and **Server Address**, and then click **Sign in**.  
  
The **Settings – Web Configuration Application** page appears.
- 3 In the **Authorization** group, select the **Show security code reset link** check box.
- 4 If you are using the Google reCAPTCHA™ program for security purposes:
  - a Select the **Enable reCAPTCHA for security reset request page** check box.
  - b Enter the reCAPTCHA API Public Key in the **reCAPTCHA API Public Key** field.
  - c Enter the reCAPTCHA API Private Key in the **reCAPTCHA API Private Key** field.

**NOTE** reCAPTCHA is a multi-purpose program used on many web sites as a security measure to prevent abuse from automated computer programs. Users are required to select the **I'm not a robot** check box (and in some cases, validate whether or not they are human by selecting images) to continue with the process of resetting their security code. You will

need a private and public key to configure the reCAPTCHA portion of the MiCollab AM Web Client. The private and public keys are generated from the Google reCAPTCHA administrator website. For more information, or to obtain free reCAPTCHA keys for your website, visit <https://www.google.com/recaptcha>.

#### Authorization

reCAPTCHA API Public Key

reCAPTCHA API Private Key

- ☐ Show security code reset link
- ☐ Enable reCAPTCHA for security code reset request page
- ☐ Enable reCAPTCHA for login page

- 5 Click **Save** to save changes.

## Configuring and Removing Subscriber Lockouts

You can configure the System Server to lock out Subscriber mailboxes if someone makes an excessive number of unsuccessful attempts to log on to those mailboxes. This protects the system against anyone who might attempt to break in by trying to log on with a succession of mailbox numbers and passwords.

The following procedure explains how to set the conditions under which the system locks mailboxes against further logon attempts.

### To configure the Subscriber mailbox lockout conditions:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin** and log on to the System Server.
- 2 From the menu bar, select **Configuration**, and then **System**.
- 3 In the **System Configuration** dialog box, click the **Messaging** tab.
- 4 Within the **Security Code** group, clear the **Disabled** check box.
- 5 In the **Max Lockouts** box, type or select the number of times a caller is allowed to try logging on to a Subscriber mailbox unsuccessfully before being locked out of that mailbox.
- 6 Click **OK**.

### To remove a lockout from a Subscriber mailbox:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin** and log on to the System Server.
- 2 Open the affected Subscriber mailbox.
- 3 In the **Security Code** group on the **Main** tab, clear the **Lockout** check box.
- 4 If necessary, change the subscriber's password.



**NOTE** To set advanced security code requirements in the **System Configuration** dialog box, see the [Setting Advanced Security Code Requirements](#) section.

- 5 Click **OK** to save your changes.

## Setting Advanced Security Code Requirements

To ensure the maximum security of your system, you can set advanced security code requirements on the **Messaging** tab of the System Configuration tabs. These requirements include the following:

- The Expiration Period allows you to set the number of days the security code is valid. Select the Unlimited check box if you do not want the security codes to expire.
- The Grace Period allows you to set the number of days a security code remains valid after the expiry date. Select **None** if you do not want to allow a grace period.
- The Max Lockouts setting allows you to configure the maximum number times a caller can attempt to log on to a mailbox before the mailbox is locked out. Select the Disabled check box to disable this feature.
- The Retain History setting enables you to select the number of security codes stored before subscribers can repeat them.

### To set advanced security code requirements:

- 1 Open **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 From the menu bar, select **Configuration**, and then **System**.
- 3 Click the **Messaging** tab.
- 4 In the **Security Code** section, set the number of security codes to retain in **Retain History**.
- 5 Click **OK** to exit the **System Configuration** dialog box and apply your changes.
- 6 Edit each Subscriber mailbox in which you want to enforce the **Advanced Security Code** requirements. On the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox, select the **Use Advanced Security Policy** check box.
- 7 Edit each Subscriber mailbox in which you want to enforce the use of Retain History and strong security codes.
- 8 On the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox, select the Enable Advanced Security check box. If this box is selected, the security codes that subscribers choose must meet the following requirements:
  - a The digits may not form a simple arithmetic sequence.
  - b The security code must contain at least three unique digits.
  - c The complete mailbox number may not be part of the security code.
  - d The security code must meet the Retain History guidelines set on the **Messaging** tab of System Configuration.

**IMPORTANT** You must select the **Enable Advanced Security** check box in all Subscriber mailboxes that uses this security policy.

## Configuring Subscriber Telephone Devices

The settings on the **Devices** tab control which telephone devices are associated with the Subscriber mailbox.

### Devices Tab

The **Devices** tab allows you to configure the subscriber's telephone devices.

**For example:**

You can enter Primary extension, a Company Mobile number, a Home Office number, or any other type of device for the system to call in order to reach the subscriber.

Basic users probably require only a single extension; however, mobile workers often require more than one device. In addition to identifying the devices, this tab also allows additional settings for controlling how the devices function with the system.

**IMPORTANT** Regardless of the transfer type, when the automated attendant transfers a call to a subscriber, the Call Server always transfers the call to the primary device regardless of the subscriber's device number entered by the caller, unless the subscriber is using Availability processing. Personal Assistant and Availability are licensed features of MiCollab AM. Licenses are allocated within the system on a per-user basis. A subscriber can only use the features if there is a license currently available.

Here is the brief description of each feature in the **Devices** tab.

- **Device List:** Lists the currently configured devices for the subscriber.
  - **Add...:** Click **Add** to add a device. The **Add "Device"** dialog box appears.

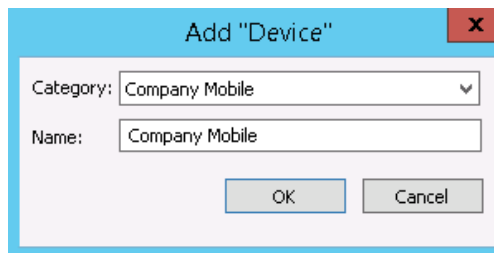


Figure 17. Add Device Window

Select a device **Category** from the drop-down list, and then give the device a name or use the default name.

- **Delete...:** Select the device you want to delete, and then click **Delete**. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

- **Edit Name...:** Click **Edit Name** to edit the selected device. The **Edit “Device” Name** dialog box appears.
- **Properties:** The property sheet displays the current selected device. To view the properties of a particular device, select the device from the list in the Devices List.
  - **Number:** Enter the subscriber's primary extension number or the device number.  
 MiCollab AM uses this number for transferring calls, for clearing and setting the subscriber's message waiting indicator (MWI), and message notification.  
 This box also reflects the MWI setting on the **Devices** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.  
 In addition, when a telephone system retrieves a call from an extension that is ring-no-answer (RNA) or busy and forwards that call to MiCollab AM, the MiCollab AM server attempts to connect the caller to the first Subscriber mailbox whose primary extension number matches the extension that did not answer. If MiCollab AM cannot find such a Subscriber mailbox, it attempts to find a mailbox whose alternate extension list contains the extension that did not answer.
  - **Treat value as a SIP Username:** Use this setting if the device is to be used as a SIP Username Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). This setting can only be used on devices with a type of Extension.
  - **Type/Capabilities:** Use this setting to specify the current device behavior by selecting the desired type. To change the device type, select the type from the list. Devices are defined as devices that can **logon**, can **auto logon**, or have **no logon** rights. This refers to whether or not the system will accept a logon attempt, automatically log the device in, or refuse login attempts. Devices can also be defined as **can receive** calls or **cannot receive** calls. This controls whether the telephony server will make attempts to call out to the specified device.

**NOTE** The **Type/Capabilities** list varies depending on if the feature, **Allow Trusted Logon**, is enabled on the system, and if the current administrator has the permission, **Establish Subscriber Trusted Logon (Auto Logon)**, in the **Mailbox Privileges** section of the Administrator's **User ID** dialog box in the Admin utility. If the administrator does not have the required administrative permission enabled, the **Type/Capabilities** list does not offer the trusted logon feature.

When a subscriber's device is enabled as a Trusted Voice Device the subscriber's device is recognized by the system as such, and is automatically logged on to the associated Subscriber mailbox when calling the system from this device. The system does not play the logon prompt or the security code prompt; the subscriber is logged on to the mailbox immediately.

The system-wide feature, **Allow Trusted Logon**, found on the **Tenant Summary** dialog box of the **Tenant** tab of a Subscriber mailbox in the Admin utility, must be enabled on hosted systems by a provider before you can enable a subscriber's device as a trusted device.

Select the device type and capability from the drop-down list. The options are:

- **Phone: logon, can receive calls**—an exclusive personal device such as a desk phone or mobile phone, which prompts the user for a security code (password) and can accept all types of inbound and outbound calls (i.e., direct and forwarded calls are integrated).
  - **Phone: auto logon, can receive calls**—an exclusive personal device such as a mobile phone, which automatically logs on and can accept all types of inbound and outbound calls (i.e., direct and forwarded calls are integrated).
  - **Phone: auto logon, cannot receive calls**—an exclusive personal device, which automatically logs on and is used only for inbound calls to MiCollab AM. This is typically used for a device such as a personal mobile phone, which is not used to receive business calls but is occasionally used for calling in to MiCollab AM. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.
  - **Phone: logon, cannot receive calls**—an exclusive personal device, which prompts the user for a security code (password) and is used only for inbound calls to MiCollab AM. This is typically used for a device such as a personal mobile phone which is not used to receive business calls but is occasionally used for calling in to MiCollab AM. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.
  - **Phone: no logon, can receive calls**—a device that is not used exclusively by the subscriber, such as a home phone, which does not prompt for a security code (password) and can accept calls; however, direct and forwarded calls are not integrated with this option.
  - **Phone: operator, can receive calls**—the operator application is invoked when a call is received from the device. Additionally, Auto Attendant or Availability calls may be directed to this device type.
  - **Phone: operator, cannot receive calls**—an operator's device used only for inbound calls. The operator application initiates when a call is received from the device.
  - **Fax**—identifies a personal inbound fax number. Incoming calls from a device of this type are redirected to XMediusFAX or RightFax to receive a fax.
- **Category:** Select a device category for the selected from the drop-down list. When you select a Category for the device, the properties for the device become input-enabled.
- **Category Default:** Select to make the current device the default device of this particular category. This property defines which device displays on the **Main** tab and Web PhoneManager when there are multiple devices in the same category.
- **Mailboxes Sharing this Number:** Displays a list of mailboxes sharing the number that you entered in the Device Number field.
- **Primary Device:** Select to designate the device as the subscriber's primary device.

There can only be one primary device for the mailbox. The primary device is the device to which MiCollab AM attempts to transfer calls. The primary device can be included in an Availability Find-me device.

The Primary device is the phone number assigned as the subscriber's main office number.

- For an office worker this is typically the PBX extension.

- A remote or home worker's Primary device would be the home office or remote office number.
- A worker without a fixed phone may set his or her Primary device to a mobile phone number.

**IMPORTANT** When callers use the automated attendant to transfer to a subscriber, MiCollab AM always attempts a transfer to the primary device regardless of the subscriber's device number dialed unless the subscriber has Availability enabled and configured.

- **Primary Mobile Device:** Select to designate the device as the subscriber's primary mobile device. Only one device can be designated as a primary mobile device. The primary device can be included in an Availability Find-me device.

**NOTE** You can select a single device as both the primary and primary mobile device. This generally allows a subscriber with a mobile phone only to use standard Find-me device and availability templates.

- **Ring Timeout (seconds):** The Ring Timeout default values vary by device type. Use the up/down arrows to change the Ring Timeout from the current default setting. The ring timeout parameter tells MiCollab AM how long to ring (in seconds) the selected device before considering it a RNA (ring no answer) condition. The timer starts when MiCollab AM detects ring back.
- **Active:** Select to activate the device, de-select to de-activate the device. The device is active by default. Use this box to temporarily disable a device rather than remove it from the current mailbox configuration.

**For example:**

You can de-activate the device if it becomes inactive for any reason, such as if the device has been lost or broken.

- **Barge In Sensitivity:** The **Barge In Sensitivity** defaults at 0. You can adjust the **Barge In Sensitivity** of the device to control how loudly or softly the subscriber must speak in order to 'barge in' to a call using speech commands. A lower setting makes the system less sensitive for this device, while a higher setting makes the system more sensitive. To increase the sensitivity, move the slider to the plus (+) side. To decrease the sensitivity, move the slider to the minus (-) side.

**NOTE** The scale is not representative of decibel level. By adjusting the barge-in sensitivity, you are increasing or decreasing the base ASR (Automatic Speech Recognition) value of the related Integration. The base ASR values are located in the Integration Specific Parameters of the **Integration** tab in **MiCollab AM System Configuration** utility. These ASR values do not directly correlate to a specific decibel value. The base ASR values are typically set to a default median value of 5 and control the ASR levels for all calls within the specific integration.

**IMPORTANT** Consult a Technical Support Engineer before changing these values.

- **Extension Properties:** The Extension Properties are activated when you select Extension as a device type.
  - **MWI:** Select to enable MWI for the current extension device equipped with this feature. This box also reflects the **MWI** setting on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox or the **Main** tab of Class of Service mailbox.
  - **Switch Section:** If your telephone system contains multiple switch sections, select the switch section to which the mailbox belongs. This field also reflects the **Switch Section** field on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.
  - **Direct Dial:** Enter a direct dial or DID number for the subscriber. This field also reflects the **Direct Dial** field on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.
  - **SMDI Prefix:** Type a prefix string appropriate to your SMDI-type integration. Refer to the specific Integration Technical Note for more information on this box. This field also reflects the **SMDI** field on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.
  - **Enable Fax Tone Detection:** MiCollab AM supports single number voice and fax. If this option is checked for a device, the device will receive fax (i.e., transfer it to XMediusFAX or RightFax to be received) for calls that divert to MiCollab AM unanswered.  
  
If the subscriber has answered a fax call, they can simply transfer the call to the voicemail pilot number and MiCollab AM will do the work to receive the fax.
- **Mobile Device Client Properties:** These options are available only when a server is set up for mobile application support via MiCollab AM Mobile.
  - **Enable Notifications** - Select Enable Notifications to enable Mobile Device Notifications for incoming calls and badge updates.
  - **Call Alert Type** - Select the call alert type for this device from the list. The options are:
    - *None:* No Call Alert is enabled
    - *Simple Pop-up (Balloon):* Call Alert followed by a Call to the device
    - *Accept, Reject Dialog:* Simple Call Alert with accept or reject dialog followed by a conditional Call to the device
    - *Accept, Reject, Acknowledge Dialog:* Call Alert with accept, reject, and acknowledge dialog followed by a conditional Call to the device
    - *Accept, Reject, Acknowledge, Transfer:* Call Alert with accept, reject, acknowledge, and transfer dialog followed by a conditional Call to the device
    - *Accept, Reject, Acknowledge, Record Dialog:* Call Alert with accept, reject, acknowledge, and record dialog followed by a conditional Call to the device
    - *Accept, Reject, Acknowledge, Transfer, Record Dialog:* Call Alert with accept, reject, acknowledge, transfer and record dialog followed by a conditional Call to the device

**NOTE** For call notification, this follows the **Call Alert Type** in the **Device Record**. This information is also used by the client application to populate the **OK** and **Cancel** buttons as well as the **Option** dialog options.

- **Response Timeout (sec)** - Enter the number of seconds the MiCollab AM Notification Service waits for a response to Notification before placing a call anyway, and then presenting the caller with other options such as leaving a message or trying another person. This is the initial time to wait and maybe extended by messages from the Client indicating the user is making option selections.
- **Platform Name** - Displays the registered mobile device name, which is the Identifier of the Notification Platform. Registered Applications must use these strings. If troubleshooting services are needed, provide this value and the Platform Version to technical support.

EXAMPLE Apple® or Android®

- **Platform Version** - Displays the version of the registered mobile device. The information is sent from the Mobile Data Server.
- **Client Version** - Displays the version of the MiCollab AM Mobile client software. If troubleshooting services are needed, provide this value to technical support.
- **Last Logon** - Displays the time/date of when the registered mobile device was last accessed.
- **Client Active** - When this checkbox is displayed as checked, it indicates that the mobile client is currently active and receiving all mobile notifications (if configured to receive mobile notifications).

If it is displayed as unchecked, it indicates that the mobile client is not installed on the registered mobile device or has not been accessed for more than 10 days. When it is shown as inactive, the system will not send mobile notifications to the registered device.

The mobile client will automatically become active once the mobile client is installed or accessed.

**NOTE** This checkbox is read-only and the value is updated automatically by the status of the mobile client.

- **Model** - Displays the model of the registered mobile device. The information is sent from the Mobile Data Server.
- **Token** - Displays the token type. The information is sent from the Mobile Data Server as part of the application registration process. This represents the combination of the mobile device ID and the application ID. It is interpreted based on the Platform ID. The encoding is not known by MiCollab AM. This value is received when the device registered the application.

## To add a new extension device for a subscriber:

- 1 On the **Devices** tab, under **Device List**, click **Add**.
- 2 In the **Add "Device"** dialog box, select **Extension** from the **Category** drop-down list, overwrite the **Name** if necessary, and then click **OK**. The **Extension Properties** become input-enabled.
- 3 In the **Properties** section, enter the **Number** you want the system to dial when this device is contacted.
- 4 If the subscriber's device is to be used as a SIP Username Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), select the **Treat value as a SIP Username** check box to set a SIP username in an Extension device's **Number** field. This setting can only be used on devices with a type Extension.
- 5 Select the **Primary Device** check box to identify the extension as the primary extension.

- 6 Select the **Type/Capabilities** from the drop-down list.
- 7 Select the **Category Default** check box if this is the default device in this category of device types.
- 8 In the **Extension Properties** section, select the **MWI** check box to enable the Message Waiting Indicator function for the extension.
- 9 Select the **Switch Section** to which the device belongs (if you have more than one).
- 10 Enter the **Direct Dial** (DID) (DIL) telephone number of the subscriber (if applicable).
- 11 Type a prefix string appropriate to your SMDI-type integration in the **SMDI Prefix** field. Refer to the specific Integration Technical Note for more information about this field. This field also reflects the SMDI field on the **Main** tab of the Subscriber mailbox.
- 12 Select the **Enable Fax Tone Detection** check box to have the device receive the fax (i.e., transfer it to XMediusFAX or RightFax to be received) for calls that divert to MiCollab AM unanswered. If the subscriber has answered a fax call, they can simply transfer the call to the voicemail pilot number and MiCollab AM will do the work to receive the fax.

## Setting Subscriber Availability Options

Configuring Availability is now covered in a separate document called *Availability Administration Guide*. This document is in the documentation directory on your MiCollab AM Installation Media. See this document for detailed instructions on configuring MiCollab AM Availability.

## Setting Subscriber Speech Options

The settings on the **Speech** tab of the Subscriber mailbox allow you to configure the VUI and Personal Assistant options for the subscriber.

**IMPORTANT** Automatic Speech Recognition is a licensed feature. You must purchase the appropriate licensing from Mitel before you can use the speech features. Licenses are allocated within the system on a per-channel basis. A caller can only use the feature if there is a license currently available.

If you license MiCollab AM for fewer Speech Recognition licenses than the total number of ports, you must enable the application for both Speech and DTMF commands. Callers accessing the system in a Speech enabled only application cannot access Speech commands unless an available licensed resource is available.

## VUI

### Subscriber Session

- **Use Speech Recognition** – Select to let the subscriber use the VUI after logging on to their mailbox to handle calls and navigate menus in the system.



- **Let user see and configure setting** – Select if you want the subscriber to be able to change the **Use Speech Recognition** setting from their client.

## Call Completion

- **Use Speech Recognition** – Select to allow the caller to use the VUI to leave a message or reach this subscriber if Availability or other Speech options are configured. The subscriber cannot modify this setting from their client.

## Culture

- Displays the default Speech Recognition culture of the system.

## Subscriber Access

Select the Speech options that you want to grant to the subscriber.

- **Allow Callback** - Allows/disallows the callback feature usage on a message. If Caller ID/ANI exists, the *call back* command will call the number back if this feature is allowed.
- **Total Hands Free** - Provides the subscriber with speech access at all times. Allows a subscriber to handle multiple calls (incoming and outgoing), as well as any messaging tasks. Uses one additional port for every call involved in the session.

## Personal Assistant Features

- **Allow Call Recording** - Allows the subscriber to record a call and have the system save the recording as a message.
- **Allow Calendaring** - Allows the subscriber to access calendar information from the e-mail client.

**NOTE** Requires integration to an Exchange or Notes server.

- **Whisper Call Waiting** - Allows the subscriber, while logged on to their Subscriber mailbox, to hear a soft audio prompt when an automated attendant call is incoming to their device. It will also provide an *incoming call from <name>* while in a joined call. Requires that the *Total Hands Free* feature is enabled.
- **Record Missed Calls** - Allows the subscriber to receive a message indicating they missed a call. With Unified Messaging, the subscriber receives an e-mail with the call information in the subject line.

**NOTE** The **Record Missed Calls** check box is also located on the **Features** tab of the Subscriber mailbox (for users who are not licensed for Speech).

- **Confirm Contacts Before Dialing** - Accesses the subscriber's contact list in order to match the number to a contact prior to placing an outgoing call.

**NOTE** The Live Record action of the Call Processor mailbox is not related to the Call Recording feature of Personal Assistant. Call Recording is enabled on the **Speech** tab of the Subscriber

mailbox; it requires a Personal Assistant license. Although the two features are similar in what they accomplish, Live Record is an action type of the Call Processor mailbox and requires no additional licensing.

## Contacts

- **Refresh Mode** - Select how to have the contacts database refreshed:
  - **Automatic** - The contact folder is checked each time the subscriber logs on to the mailbox. If changes are detected, the contact list is automatically refreshed. The system prompts the subscriber when the contact list is being refreshed.
  - **Disable** - The contacts are not refreshed automatically they must be updated by voice command. This is the default setting.
  - **Nightly** - The contacts are refreshed during the daily maintenance routine.
- **Store Location** – Select where to store contacts:
  - **Local** - The contacts are stored on the MiCollab AM server. This is the default setting.
  - **External** - The contacts are stored on an external server.

**NOTE** Requires integration to an E-mail server.

## E-mail Signature

- **Use Standard Company Signature** – Select to use the standard company signature. This is the default setting. When you clear the check box, the field becomes available to create a unique e-mail signature for the subscriber. The Speech E-mail Standard Company Signature is defined in the **Messaging** tab of MiCollab AM Admin.

**NOTE** Requires integration to an E-mail server.

## Setting Subscriber Answering Options

The settings on the **Answering** tab of the Subscriber mailbox allow you to configure how the system answers calls for the subscriber. You can configure a personal operator, an ESP Call Processor, a Busy Call Processor, Out of Office options, hold options, and general greeting options for the subscriber.

### Setting a Personal Operator

When a caller is sent to a Subscriber mailbox, the caller always has at least two choices: leave a voice message or press zero (**0**) to transfer to an operator. You can ensure that all callers who press **0** in this mailbox go to the same operator telephone number by entering that number in the **Personal Operator** box on the **Answering** tab. Selecting **Let user see and configure setting** allows the subscriber to change the Personal Operator from their client.

**NOTE** The value in the **Personal Operator** box applies only to callers who transfer to the operator from the Subscriber mailbox during the subscriber's personal greeting. If the subscriber has Extension Specific Processing (ESP) enabled and the caller presses **0**, the action assigned to the **0** key in that Call Processor is used.

**NOTE** The callers can also press **0** to transfer to an operator while they have begun recording a message. If the caller has not recorded the minimum recording length, then the recording will be discarded. If the minimum recording length has been reached, the caller is asked if they wish to send the message or not before being transferred.

## Configuring Extension Specific Processing (ESP)

When a caller is directed to a Subscriber mailbox through a transfer action, a forwarded call, or a Subscriber Message action, the caller has three options: leave a message, press **0** for an operator, or hang-up. If a subscriber or department wants any additional call processing capability beyond these three options, then the Administrator must create and assign an Extension Specific Call Processor mailbox.

Extension Specific Processing (ESP) is a Subscriber mailbox feature that provides the ability to process calls at the Subscriber mailbox level with a Call Processor mailbox. Use this feature to create a wide range of specific answering applications for the subscriber or for a unique department.

Call Processor mailboxes can be unique for each subscriber or used in a range of Subscriber mailboxes, depending on the application. Typically, a unique Call Processor mailbox is created for each subscriber and the subscriber is made a sponsor of the Call Processor. This allows the subscriber to create announcements in their own voice without having system administrator privileges enabled.

When you add an ESP Call Processor to the **Call Processor** field on the **Answering** tab of a Subscriber mailbox, the feature is enabled. However, the feature is not active until the subscriber logs on to the mailbox and enables the feature through the TUI, the VUI, Web Phone Manager, or the administrator activates it in the mailbox from **MiCollab AM Admin**.

In addition to the ESP Call Processor mailbox, the subscriber can also have a separate Call Processor mailbox to be used as a Busy Call Processor. Use the Busy Call Processor mailbox to answer calls when the subscriber's extension is busy and the call is either forwarded back to MiCollab AM on a busy condition or a transfer attempt was aborted on a busy condition. This feature provides the ability to offer an entirely different set of options to the caller when the extension is busy.

**NOTE** If the subscriber's telephone device is busy and no ESP Call Processor is specified for busy conditions, the Call Server connects callers to the subscriber's personal greeting on a busy condition. You can use the same ESP Call Processor for the Busy Call Processor, if desired.

You must create a Call Processor mailbox before you can configure it on the Subscriber mailbox.

### To add the ESP Call Processor to the Subscriber mailbox:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**, and then double-click the Subscriber mailbox you want to edit.
- 2 Select the **Answering** tab.

- 3 In the **ESP** group, click the **Browse** button next to the **Call Processor** field. The Mailbox Selection dialog box appears.
- 4 Select the Call Processor mailbox you want to use from the **Mailboxes** list, and then click **OK**.  
The mailbox is added to the **Call Processor** field.

**NOTE** Once the Call Processor is selected, the **Active** and the **Play Greeting First** options become available.

- 5 To enable **ESP Call Processing**, select the **Active** check box.
- 6 The **Play Greeting First** option allows or disallows the personal greeting recorded in the Subscriber mailbox to play prior to playing any announcement recorded in the ESP mailbox. Select the box to allow the subscriber's personal greeting to be heard first, followed by the Instruction announcement of the ESP Call Processor mailbox.

**NOTE** When ESP is enabled, the actions of the ESP Call Processor mailbox are active while the subscriber's personal greeting is played.

- 7 Repeat the process to configure the **Busy Call Processor** if desired.
- 8 Click **OK**.

## Enabling the Out-of-Office Greeting

Unless they are enabled for Availability, most subscribers' normal personal greetings give no indication of how long they expect to be away from their telephones. The out-of-office greeting notifies callers that the subscriber is away for an extended length of time.

Settings on the **Answering** tab of a subscriber's mailbox specify whether the subscriber is allowed to create and set out-of-office greetings, and whether the mailbox can accept new messages while the subscriber is away.

**NOTE** While a subscriber is using an out-of-office greeting but not accepting messages, the message suppression feature takes precedence over the subscriber's personal operator setting. As a result, under these circumstances, callers are returned to the active Call Processor that is originally selected at the time of answer instead of being forwarded to the subscriber's personal operator.

You may also choose one of the following greeting introductions to precede the subscriber's out-of-office greeting:

- **None**
- **Announcement** - Plays the chosen Announcement mailbox.
- **System Introduction** - Plays the system's out-of-office greeting introduction.

## Setting Hold Options

You can notify a caller that the subscriber's primary device is busy by selecting one of the following options from the **Busy Action** box on the **Answering** tab:

- **None (Default Greeting)** - Advises the caller that the subscriber is not available (optional), plays the subscriber's greeting, and gives the caller the options of leaving a voice message or pressing **0** to speak to an operator.
- **Announce** - Plays a separate greeting, called the subscriber's busy greeting, and then allow the caller to leave a message.
- **Queue** - Play a recording specified in the Announcement box, and then put the caller, and any additional callers who arrive during the subscriber's current call, on hold until the subscriber hangs up.

If you select **Queue**, you must also configure the Retry Interval, Retry Attempts, and Announcement settings.

**NOTE** If **Announce** or **Queue** is set for a subscriber who does not have a busy greeting, the system plays a prompt to advise callers that the subscriber's extension is busy.

### To configure the Announce (Busy Greeting) setting:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**, and then double-click the Subscriber mailbox you want to edit.
- 2 Select the **Answering** tab.
- 3 In the **Hold** group, select the **Announce (Busy Greeting)** from the **Busy Action** drop-down list.
- 4 Click **OK** to close the Subscriber mailbox.

### To configure the Call Queue settings:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**, and then double-click the Subscriber mailbox you want to edit.
- 2 Select the **Answering** tab.
- 3 In the **Hold** group, select the **Queue** from the **Busy Action** drop-down list.
- 4 Select the **Retry Interval** in seconds. The default is 15 seconds.
- 5 Select the number of **Retry Attempts**. The default number of retry attempts is 4.
- 6 Click the **Browse** button next to the **Announcement** box. The **Mailbox Selection** dialog box appears.
- 7 Select an **Announcement** mailbox, and then click **OK**.
- 8 Click **OK** to close the Subscriber mailbox.
- 9 From the **MiCollab AM Admin** menu bar, select **Configuration**, and then **System**.
- 10 In the **System Configuration** dialog box, click the **Environment** tab.
- 11 In the **Transfer Settings** group, select either **Transfer** or **Monitor Transfer** from the drop-down list.
- 12 In the **Call Queuing** group, select the **DTMF to remain on Hold** check box.
- 13 Click **OK** to close the **System Configuration** dialog box.

- 14 Contact the server administrator to configure the **Maximum Ports on Hold** parameter of the corresponding Switch Section of **MiCollab AM System Configuration** utility for the maximum number of ports you want to use for Queuing.

**IMPORTANT** It is recommended that you do not use the Call Queuing feature in a multiple Call Server environment. A Call Server's call queuing list is independent from a call queuing list on any other Call Server in the system. The spoken order, "you are the third caller," for example, does not take into consideration possible callers in queue on a different Call Server for the same extension. Using the Call Queuing feature on multiple Call Servers negates the intended design of the feature and should be used only if the resulting operation is acceptable.

The following events take place if the **Queue** action is selected:

- 1 A call is answered by the Call Server and dials the subscriber's extension.
- 2 On detecting that the subscriber's extension is busy, the Call Server alerts the caller that the extension is busy and prompts the caller with an option to hold.
- 3 The Call Server plays the contents of the hold Announcement mailbox, if specified in the **Announcement** box, and then waits for the number of seconds specified in the **Retry Interval** box.
- 4 If the retry interval passes and the caller cannot yet be transferred to the subscriber, the Call Server gives the caller the option of pressing a key to continue holding.
- 5 If the caller chooses to continue holding, the Call Server repeats Steps 2 and 3 for the number of times specified in the **Retry Attempts** box, then passes the call to the designated Call Processor (either the next Call Processor as designated in the Call Processor that is currently active, or the active Call Processor itself).
- 6 The Call Server repeats Steps 2 through 4 for any other callers who are holding to speak to this subscriber, starting with the caller who has been holding the longest.

**NOTE** To prevent callers from hearing silence while they wait on hold, use the *hold* Announcement mailbox and create a music loop at least as long as the retry interval.

## Assigning the General Greeting

A general greeting is an Announcement mailbox that can be played before the subscriber's personal greeting or when a personal greeting has not been recorded. The general greeting is configured on the **Answering** tab of each Subscriber mailbox. You can also configure the general greeting for a specific group of subscriber's by assigning them to a Mailbox COS with the general greeting configured.

### To configure the general greeting:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**, and then double-click the Subscriber mailbox you want to edit.
- 2 Select the **Answering** tab.
- 3 In the **General Greeting** group, select the Greeting Introduction from the drop-down list:
  - **None**

- **Announcement** - Plays the chosen Announcement mailbox.
  - **Default** - Plays the General Greeting configured on the **Environment** tab of the System Configuration.
- 4 Select when to play the general greeting:
- **Play Before Personal Greeting** - Plays the general greeting before the subscriber's personal greeting.
  - **Play When No Personal Greeting Recorded** - Plays the general greeting when one has not been recorded.
- 5 Additionally, you can disable DTMF while callers listen to a subscriber's greeting. Select one of the following from the **Disable DTMF During Personal Greeting** drop-down list to enable this setting:
- **Never**
  - **Always** - Disables DTMF while any of the subscriber's personal greetings are playing.
  - **When Playing Out of Office** - Disables DTMF only when the subscriber's out-of-office greeting is playing.

## Setting Subscriber E-mail Options

The settings on the **E-Mail** tab allow you to configure an e-mail client for the subscriber when the system is licensed to use Unified Messaging, determines how a subscriber listens to e-mail messages, by E-mail Access or Unified Messaging. The following sections provide an overview of both of these features.

## Configuring Support for Unified Messaging, E-mail Access, and Integrated Client Access

**NOTE** This is required for voice and fax messaging availability on Android or iPhone mobile clients.

The E-mail server information section establishes the connection between the subscriber's mailbox on the System Server and an E-mail server. Depending on how this association is set up, it can handle the subscriber's messages in one of the following ways:

- **Unified Messaging**, in which all of the subscriber's messages, voice, fax, and e-mail, are stored on the E-mail server and are available either by telephone or through the subscriber's e-mail Inbox
- **E-mail Access**, in which MiCollab AM and E-mail servers function independently, but the subscriber can hear e-mail messages read over the telephone by one of the Call Server's text-to-speech (TTS) readers
- **Integrated Client Access/WPM**, in which all of the subscriber's messages, voice, fax, and e-mail, are stored on the MiCollab AM server and are available by telephone or through the subscriber's e-mail Inbox, or Web PhoneManager.

The administrator of the e-mail server must configure an E-mail server profile before the Subscriber mailbox can access the e-mail store. Consult the appropriate online book for the type of e-mails system

you are integrating with MiCollab AM. To configure e-mail support for a subscriber, you need the following specific items of information:

- The server profile that defines the subscriber's e-mail server on the e-mail server
- The display name that identifies the subscriber on the e-mail server
- The fully-qualified e-mail address that identifies the subscriber on the e-mail server

**NOTE** To configure or change these settings, you must have an administrator account whose Edit Subscriber E-mail configuration permission is enabled.

The **E-Mail** tab contains a search tool that allows you to look up the subscriber on an e-mail server by selecting the appropriate server profile and typing the first few letters of the subscriber's name. If the e-mail server supports the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) and it is configured properly, it is usually unnecessary to type in the subscriber's displayed name and e-mail address in the search tool.

**IMPORTANT** When configuring a subscriber's e-mail settings, you must work closely with the administrator who set up the e-mail server profiles on the System Server. For information on how to set up these profiles and on integrating the telephony and e-mail servers in general, see the online books *MiCollab AM Unified Messaging for Microsoft Exchange*, *MiCollab AM Unified Messaging for Lotus Notes and Domino*, *MiCollab AM Unified Messaging for IMAP*, and *Integrated Client Access*.

## Working with Partial Message Enumeration Settings

The **Partial Msg Enumeration** settings on the **E-mail** tab apply only to specific situations in which a subscriber is using a server based unified messaging and have a large number of messages in their Inbox. Selecting the **Partial Msg Enumeration** box restricts the number of new messages that the System Server downloads from the E-mail server at one time. At the end of each bundle of new messages, the system offers the subscriber several different options for retrieving the rest of the messages.

Additional settings allow the administrator to define the size of individual message bundles downloaded for this subscriber and to determine whether that size should be defined in terms of message age (three days' worth of messages per bundle, for example) or message count.

**NOTE** The **Partial Msg Enumeration** box only affects messages that the System Server downloads from an E-mail server. Therefore, it only affects a subscriber using unified messaging and accessing an external message store.

## Setting Message-Waiting Indicator (MWI) Behavior

Message Waiting Indicators provide subscriber's with a visual or audio indication that a new message has been delivered to the subscriber's mailbox. Depending on the telephone system your company uses, an MWI can be any one of the following:

- An indicator light on the subscriber's telephone
- An icon or a line of text on the text display of the subscriber's telephone, if such a display exists



- An interrupted dial tone that the subscriber hears immediately after picking up the handset to make a call

In the MWI section of the **Features** tab, you can observe the Current MWI status (off or on) of the subscriber's MWI and change it if necessary. When you select/deselect the **Current MWI** check box, you send the MWI set or clear command to the telephone system.

You can set the **Clear MWI Mode** option group to control when the Call Server turns off the subscriber's MWI, as shown in the following table.

Table 11. MWI Turn Off Procedure

To have the MWI turned off...	Select...
When the subscriber has reviewed all new messages in the mailbox and either deleted or saved them all. Choose this setting to closely emulate how Centigram, Octel Intuity AUDIX, and Octel Serenade/VMX TUIs handle MWI.	<b>Empty</b>
When the subscriber opens the first new message in the mailbox.	<b>First</b>
When the mailbox contains no more new messages or no messages at all. Choose this setting to emulate how Centigram, Octel Intuity AUDIX, Octel Serenade/VMX, and Meridian Mail/CallPilot handle MWI.	<b>All</b>

**IMPORTANT** If the subscriber is configured to use server-based Unified Messaging (SBUM), the MWI is cleared in the All mode, the Clear MWI Mode fields are grayed out (unavailable). If the subscriber is configured to use Integrated Client Access (ICA), the MWI is cleared in the First mode, the Empty and All modes are ignored. If the subscriber is using Web PhoneManager (WPM), the MWI is cleared in the First mode, the Empty and All modes are ignored.

**NOTE** If the subscriber is assigned two or more extensions on the telephone system, MiCollab AM can be configured to set and clear the MWIs on all of those extensions together as the subscriber receives and reads new messages. For such subscribers, the Current MWI check box on the **Features** tab affects all such extensions.

## Assigning Directory Entries

In the **Directories** section on the **Features** tab of the Subscriber mailbox, you can select whether or not the subscriber displays in the two directories available on the Call Server. Those two directories are as follows:

- The Subscriber Directory is available to subscribers when they send messages to other subscribers in the system. This allows them to select recipients by name instead of by mailbox number while logged on to their Subscriber mailbox.
- The Automated Attendant Directory assists outside callers who are trying to reach specific subscribers. This provides callers with the ability to dial by name the subscribers they are trying to contact.

**NOTE** Adding subscribers to only the Subscriber Directory hides their telephone numbers from outside callers. This can be appropriate for subscribers such as company executives, who normally exercise tight control over who can contact them directly.

**NOTE** A Directory User License is required to allow an administrator access to Directory settings. Licenses are allocated in the system on a per-user basis.

## Setting Automated Attendant Options

The **Auto Attendant** section on the **Features** tab of the Subscriber mailbox controls whether or not the following optional features are available during this process:

- **Call blocking** – prevents transfers to the subscriber devices from the auto attendant. Callers are immediately sent to the Subscriber mailbox. Selecting **Let user see and configure setting** allows the subscriber to enable or disable this feature from their client.
- **Call screening** – allows subscribers to accept or reject an incoming call after listening to a short recording identifying the caller. Selecting **Let user see and configure setting** allows the subscriber to enable or disable this feature from their client.

**NOTE** The Call Screening setting in the **Features** tab works only for the subscribers not using the Availability capability. If the subscriber uses Availability, configure the Call Screening setting for each Availability State in the **Availability States** tab from the Subscriber Mailbox - **Availability** tab or in the **Availability COS - Availability States** tab.

For more details about the Call Screening feature for Availability State, see the document, *Availability Administration Guide*.

- The recording help prompt is played after the subscriber's standard greeting. It advises callers to press **1** to leave a message or **9** for other options.

A caller who presses **1** is then prompted, *To start recording, press two. To stop recording, press two again.* (Callers who press 9 at the initial prompt return to the active Call Processor; if it specifies a next Call Processor, the caller is then sent there.)

If the subscriber has not recorded a standard greeting, the recording help prompt is the first thing a caller hears upon entering the subscriber's mailbox.

- One of two optional attendant transfer announcements plays: a long version (*Attendant transfer for [subscriber's name]*) or a short version (*Attendant transfer*). Alternately, the mailbox can be set to perform the transfer without announcing it.

**IMPORTANT** The call screening and attendant transfer announcement features does not work unless the transfer type in effect is either a Transfer or Confirmed Transfer. Also, callers hear the following prompt when they are sent to a Subscriber mailbox without a standard greeting recorded or the recording help prompt active: *To leave a message, please begin speaking at the tone and hang up when you are finished.*

If the subscriber wants one of the mailbox features that require a specific type of transfer, or needs a specific transfer-type set for other reasons, you can set the **Transfer Type** list box as appropriate for those needs. The following table discusses the differences between the available transfer types.

Table 12. Available Transfer Types

If the transfer type in effect is...	Then the Call Server...
Blind Transfer	Initiates the transfer action and then, dials the subscriber's extension and releases the call.
Confirmed Transfer	Initiates the transfer action and then, dials the subscriber's extension, waits for the subscriber to answer, and if answered, prompts the subscriber to accept the call by pressing 1. Otherwise, the call is retrieved after the time equal to the setting in the <b>Number of Rings to Transfer</b> field on the <b>Messaging</b> tab has expired.
Monitored Transfer	Initiates the transfer action and then, dials the subscriber's extension and waits for ring back tone before it releases the call. If the Call Server detects busy or reorder tone, it treats the call as an incomplete transfer.
Transfer (also referred to as a supervised or T-type transfer)	Initiates the transfer action and then, dials the subscriber's extension and waits for the subscriber to answer before it releases the call.
Default	Transfers the call using the Call Server's default transfer type. The transfer type is dictated by the transfer type configured on the active Call Processor for automated attendant transfers, while the default transfer type on <b>MiCollab AM Admin's Environment</b> tab dictates the transfer type subscriber's use when logged on their mailboxes.
	<b>EXAMPLE</b> When using the Live Reply feature.

**NOTE** In the **Transfer Type** list box, the word *Transfer* is abbreviated to *Xfr*.

## Setting System Presentation Options

The settings on the **Presentation** tab of the Subscriber mailbox regulate how the Call Server presents message information to the subscriber. While the subscriber can set and change most of those settings directly using PhoneManager or Web PhoneManager, there are some settings that can only be changed by an administrator.

## Options the Administrator Can Configure

The following options can only be configured by the administrator:

- The **Subscriber Interface for Fwd Calls** check box determines what happens when this subscriber calls another subscriber and is connected to that subscriber's mailbox. If this check box is selected, then, after leaving a message, the subscriber can forward the message and set urgent status if desired. However, if this check box is cleared, then, after leaving a message, the subscriber can only return to the Call Processor that is originally selected at the time of answer.
- The **TUI Type** list box determines which telephone user interface (TUI) layout the subscriber must use: the standard layout used in most Mitel systems, or alternate layouts such as those used in Octel Aria, Centigram, Meridian Mail/CallPilot, and Octel Serenade/VMX systems. If an alternate emulation is selected, the subscriber has choices similar to those available of that system when reviewing, sending, or answering messages.

**NOTE** The **TUI Type** setting affects only the subscriber's main menu and the menus the subscriber encounters while handling messages. The PhoneManager menu and the system administrator's menu move to different positions in the main subscriber menu when other emulations are active, but the structure and organization of those menus do not change.

Note also, if an alternate TUI is selected, the subscriber's default Prompt Language setting must be set to a language that supports that emulation.

For information on which languages currently provide such support, see the *Software Release Notice* document for this version of MiCollab AM or contact Technical Support.

### To set the TUI Type:

On the **Presentation** tab, select one of the following options from TUI Type drop-down list:

Select...	If the subscriber uses the...
Adomo	Adomo TUI emulation
Audix	Audix TUI emulation
Centigram	Centigram TUI emulation
Kinesis	Kinesis emulation
Meridian Mail/CallPilot	Meridian Mail/CallPilot TUI
Octel Aria Original	Octel Aria emulation
Octel Aria Alternate	Octel Aria Alternate emulation
Octel Serenade 200/300	Octel Serenade (or VMX) emulation
Octel Serenade 200/300 Alternate	Octel Serenade (or VMX) Alternate emulation

Original	Original TUI Original leaves all menu options and keystrokes as they are normally arranged in a MiCollab AM system.
Original - Alternate Addressing	Original - Alternate Addressing TUI
Repatee/ XM Hospitality/AD-64	Repatee/ XM Hospitality/AD-64 emulation

## Options the Subscriber Can Configure

The remaining settings on the **Presentation** tab, which are also available to the subscriber using PhoneManager or Web PhoneManager, control the following aspects of the Call Server's behavior:

- **Auto Envelope** – sets whether the message envelope, a short prompt describing the date, time, and sender of a message, plays back automatically:
  - **None** – available to the subscriber by key press while listening to the message
  - **Before** – sets the message envelope to play back automatically before the message
  - **After** – sets the message envelope to play back automatically after the message
- **Envelope Content** – select to have the envelope content is presented in full format or as the date and time only
- **Options**
  - **Auto Play First Message** – select to have the subscriber hear the first new message after logging on automatically
  - **Sort Urgent First** – select to play back urgent messages first
  - **Listen by Type** – select to sort messages by type (voice, fax, e-mail)
- **Order**
  - **LIFO** – select if the subscriber wants to hear the message presented with newer messages first (last-in-first-out)
  - **FIFO** – select if the subscriber wants to hear the messages presented in the order received (first-in-first-out)

**NOTE** If the **Partial Msg Enumeration** box on the **E-mail** tab is selected, the subscriber can listen to messages only in last-in-first-out order and cannot listen to messages by priority (that is, urgent messages first). In addition, **Partial Msg Enumeration** prevents the System Server from announcing the total number of new messages of each type in the mailbox if the subscriber has activated message presentation by type.

- **Time Zone** – the subscriber's current time zone (if different than the System Server)
- **Language**
  - **Client Display** – the language used for the client's Unified Messaging for Microsoft Exchange, Unified Messaging for Lotus Notes, and Web PhoneManager profiles.

- **Phone**

- **Language Pack** – Select a language pack for this subscriber mailbox. The language pack controls the language of the voice prompts the subscriber hears after logging on to this mailbox. The language pack also sets initial TTS language and ASR language for the subscriber.

Typically, you can leave this set to the default, which then uses the default language set of the system (The default language is set on the Language tab of the System Configuration utility). However, this subscriber might be more fluent in a different language, such as French, and prefer a different initial language.

- **Caller Usage**

**NOTE** This feature is not available for Speech (VUI) users.

From this drop-down list, select the circumstances under which the subscriber's callers hear voice prompts in the language selected in the subscriber's mailbox. Under circumstances other than those selected, callers hear voice prompts in the Call Server's default language.

- **None** – The subscriber's callers hear all prompts in the Call Server's default language.
  - **Messaging** – The subscriber's callers hear prompts in the subscriber's language while they are leaving messages for the subscriber, but they are returned to the Call Server's default language immediately afterwards.
  - **Persists** – The subscriber's callers hear prompts in the subscriber's language from the time they enter the subscriber's mailbox until they complete their calls.
- **Playback Speed** – The extent of the defined speed setting. The speed setting affects the playback speed of voice messages only, it does not affect system prompts.
  - **Persistence**
    - **Session Only** - When this value is selected the speed setting affects the playback of subsequent messages within the current session. This is the default setting.
    - **Message Only (Current Message)** - When this value is selected, the speed setting affects only the playback of the current message. When the user transitions to another message or ends the session, the speed returns to its normal setting.
    - **Persist All Sessions** - When this value is selected the speed setting persists between logon sessions for the subscriber.
  - **Speed control slider** – The speed control ranges from -4 to 4. The **Speed** slider is enabled only if **Persist All Sessions** is selected. Otherwise the speed control is grayed out.

## Setting Callout Permissions

The **Callouts** section of the **Features** tab of the Subscriber mailbox specifies the types of numbers to which the Subscriber mailbox can make an outbound call.

Callout settings apply not only to outbound calls that the subscriber places from the mailbox, but also to actions requiring the Call Server to place an outbound call on the subscriber's behalf. Such actions include the following:

- Immediate Message Notification (**Msg Notification** tab)
- Daily Message Reminder (**Msg Notification** tab)
- Messages to Outbound, AMIS networking, and Fax Delivery mailboxes

In the Callouts section of the **Features** tab, you can grant the subscriber permission to make outbound calls to the following types of numbers in any combination:

- Other extensions within the company's telephone system
- Local telephone numbers in the public switched telephone network (PSTN)
- Long-distance telephone numbers - If you allow the subscriber to make long-distance callouts, you have the option of limiting such callouts to three or fewer specific area codes.
- International - Select to allow international callouts for the subscriber. If you select International, the subscriber is allowed to place international calls only to numbers classified by the applicable **Dial Plan** as International.

**NOTE** On systems that are upgraded from a previous version of software, the **International** field takes on the value of the Long Distance setting. If **Long Distance** is *yes*, it is checked (enabled). If **Long Distance** is *No* or *specific*, it is unchecked (disabled). New mailboxes have a default value of disabled (unchecked).

The callout settings of a Subscriber mailbox are dependent upon the **Dialing** tab and the **Callout** tab of **MiCollab AM Admin's System Configuration**.

- The **Dialing** tab allows you to configure Dial Plans and Dialing Instructions are assigned to each individual Call Server in the **Dialing Plan Switch Sections Assignments** dialog box. You must configure the Dialing plan to allow the type of callouts you want to enable in a Subscriber mailbox for each Call Server the subscriber might use. The Call Server uses its dialing plan to determine which dialed numbers are extensions, which are local calls, and which are long-distance calls.
- The **Callout** tab allows you to configure how the Call Server responds when a callout attempt results in a ring no answer or busy condition. The tab also has fields for configuring callouts to digital pager devices, including the callback number to send to the digital pager, the delay to wait before the Call Server sends the callback number, and an urgent message prefix if required.

In addition, the server administrator must configure the **Callout Limit Settings** of the **Local Switch Section Settings** area on the **Switch Section** tab of **MiCollab AM System Configuration** utility to allow the type of callouts you want to allow for subscribers. These parameters control the maximum number of ports in the Switch Section that are allowed to make callouts, by callout type. See *Configuring Callout Settings*, in the online help.

## Trunk to Trunk Transfers

On some telephone systems, you can also enable trunk-to-trunk transfers for the subscriber. This feature is convenient for subscribers who call the Call Server and log on to their mailboxes from outside the telephone system. If the subscriber uses Live Reply to respond to a message from an outside caller, and

the original caller answers the call, the Call Server can then signal the telephone system to connect them directly.

After the connection is made, the Call Server has been removed from the call and the line the subscriber had been using is free for other calls.

**IMPORTANT** Before you enable trunk-to-trunk transfers, check with the telephone system administrator to verify that the system provides complete support for such transfers, including the ability to release the call when it is complete.

## Configuring Immediate Message Notification

Immediate Message Notification is a Subscriber mailbox feature that provides subscribers with immediate notification of a new message to a list of telephone device numbers. The settings on the **Msg Notification** tab allow administrators to configure Immediate Message Notification (IMN) settings and enable IMN on a subscriber's behalf. Selecting **Let user see and configure setting** allows the subscriber to enable or disable this feature from their client.

When IMN is enabled in a subscriber's mailbox, the Call Server attempts to contact the subscriber by telephone if it receives a new message that meets certain criteria the subscriber specifies. The subscriber can select any combination of the following criteria:

- **Notify Status** – Urgent (urgent messages only) or All level
- **Notify Specific ID** – select a specific Subscriber mailbox
- **Message type** – voice, fax, e-mail, or all
- **Time of day**
- **Day of the week**

When an eligible message arrives, the Call Server attempts to contact the subscriber by trying each telephone number in the Personal Call List. The subscriber can specify the following information for each number on the list:

- Whether it is a normal telephone (Normal), a voice-announce pager (Radio), a digital pager (Digital), or a PIN pager
- The PIN required to page the subscriber, if the number belongs to a PIN pager
- The number of minutes to wait for the subscriber to log on and retrieve the message before calling the next number on the list

The settings available for IMN provide flexibility.

### For example:

A subscriber can select an IMN configuration that reflects the following instructions:

*If I get an urgent e-mail or voice message from my boss between 9:57 AM and 7:32 PM, Tuesday through Saturday, page me immediately. If I do not pick up the message within 20 minutes, call my cell phone. If I do not answer there, call my home phone. Try each of these numbers five times.*



Subscribers can configure and change almost every setting on this tab using the TUI or Web PhoneManager. The only exceptions are the two Busy Retry settings, which determine how the Call Server reacts if one of the numbers on the personal call list is busy.

When this happens, the Call Server makes the specified number of attempts to call that telephone number, waiting for the number of minutes shown in the Interval (min) box between attempts, and then continues with the next number on the personal call list.

**NOTE** Subscribers can also activate the daily message reminder, a brief advisory that messages are waiting, using PhoneManager or Web PhoneManager.

## Configuring Automatic Message Forwarding

Automatic Message Forwarding is a Subscriber mailbox feature that allows subscribers to automatically forward copies of their messages to another subscriber. The **Msg Forwarding** tab allows administrators to set automatic message forwarding options: allow, enable, and disable the feature a subscriber's behalf.

When Automatic Message Forwarding is on in a subscriber's mailbox, the System Server forwards a copy of the messages sent to a designated Subscriber mailbox based on the criteria the subscriber specifies. The subscriber can select any combination of the following criteria:

- **Notify Status** – Urgent (urgent messages only) or All level
- **Notify Specific ID** – select a specific Subscriber mailbox
- **Message type** – voice, fax, e-mail, or all
- **Time of day**
- **Day of the week**

Subscribers can configure and change almost every setting on this tab using the TUI or Web PhoneManager.

**IMPORTANT** Subscribers cannot use automatic message forwarding if they are using unified messaging with an external message store. For these subscribers, the System Server passes all incoming messages directly to the E-mail server. However, the E-mail server may provide automated message handling capabilities of its own. For more information, contact the administrator of the E-mail server or consult that server's software documentation.

## Managing Subscriber Recordings

The settings on the **Recordings** tab of the Subscriber mailbox are used to import custom audio recordings and to grant subscribers system access rights.

In the **System Access** section of the **Recordings** tab, you can grant the subscriber the ability to record or change the following recordings for the system:

- The server's system broadcast message (an announcement message played to all subscribers just after they enter their mailbox numbers and security codes)

- The recorded names and greetings (announcements) for the server's mailboxes

**IMPORTANT** These access rights are assigned normally to administrators. Subscribers do not need these rights set to change their own mailbox recordings or recordings associated with other mailboxes they sponsor.

The **Subscriber Recordings** list displays the installed prompt sets and the current recordings for the name and each greeting, if they exist. You can import custom recordings by selecting the appropriate language on the Subscriber Recordings list and clicking Import.

# Working with the Subscriber Mailbox

## Fax, SMS, and VIM Tabs

The **Fax**, **SMS**, and **VIM** tabs support advanced features that depend on services or integrations provided by other servers on the network. Separate references included with the MiCollab AM and fax server software describe how to set up these three features.

**IMPORTANT** Before configuring the **Fax**, **SMS**, or **VIM** tab in a Subscriber mailbox, Mitel recommends that you familiarize yourself with the corresponding documentation. If another administrator has set up these features on the System Server at your company, be sure to request that administrator's guidance as well.

**NOTE** To configure the settings on the **Fax** tab, you must have an administrator account that has the **Edit Subscriber Fax configuration** box selected. The general purpose of each tab is as follows:

- The **Fax** tab provides a way of setting up the subscriber's fax server mailbox from inside the corresponding mailbox on the System Server. This tab is available only if the fax server integration feature is installed on the System Server.

For more information on configuring the servers to work together, see either the *XMediusFAX* documentation and the *XMedius Integration Guide* or the *RightFax* documentation and the *RightFax Integration Guide*.

- The **SMS** tab is similar to the **Msg Notification** tab, with one exception: instead of calling a telephone number to advise the subscriber that new messages have arrived, MiCollab AM uses the industry-standard Short Message Service (SMS) to display a brief text message on the subscriber's mobile telephone or pager.

For more information about setting up the System Server to support SMS, see the *Short Message Service* online book.

- The **VIM** tab contains the information that the system needs to support Voice Intercept Messaging (VIM) for the subscriber. VIM is available only on systems that are integrated with Aastra MX-ONE telephone systems and Aastra Dynamic Network Architecture (D.N.A.) servers. This tab is available only if the VIM feature is installed on MiCollab AM.

For more information about configuring VIM support on MiCollab AM, see the *Voice Intercept Messaging* online book.

# Working with Distribution List Mailboxes

Distribution List mailboxes allow you to send a message to a single message and have the message distributed simultaneously to a group of subscribers. Distribution List mailboxes can be configured to be used by any subscriber within the system or restricted to use by the members of the mailbox, to a list of specified subscribers, or to a single sponsoring subscriber only.

This chapter discusses how to perform the following tasks:

- Building a general Distribution List mailbox
- Assigning a personal Distribution List mailbox to a subscriber
- Making a Distribution List mailbox ready for propagation to other System Servers

## Building a Distribution List

You can assemble a new Distribution List out of any combination of the following:

- AMIS networking mailboxes
- Other Distribution List mailboxes (either created on the local System Server or propagated from other System Servers)
- Local Alias mailboxes (either local or propagated)
- Outbound mailboxes
- Class of service mailboxes
- Subscriber mailboxes
- Visitor mailboxes
- References to remote subscribers in the remote directories of Network (analog) and Digital Networking mailboxes

Each Distribution List can contain up to 500 entries, and including other Distribution Lists can expand that capacity further if needed. The following procedure discusses the basic steps involved in putting a distribution list together.

### To create a Distribution List mailbox:

- 1 Log on to **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 From the menu bar select mailbox, select **Mailbox**, and then select **Add**.
- 3 In the **New Mailbox** dialog box, select the server on which you want to create the mailbox.
- 4 In the **Mailbox Type** field, select **Distribution List**, and then click **OK**.

- 5 In the **Number** field, type a mailbox number, and then type a name for this mailbox in the **Name** field.
- 6 If you want this mailbox to be a personal Distribution List for one subscriber, click the ellipsis button next to the **Sponsor** field. Select the Subscriber mailbox from the **Mailbox Selection List**, and then click **OK**.
- 7 If you want subscribers to be able to search the subscriber directory for this mailbox and have it be recognized through speech, select the **Include in Subscriber Directory** check box.
- 8 If you are using Digital Networking and want this mailbox to propagate to other System Servers, select the **Propagate** box.
- 9 In the **Available Mailboxes** panel, highlight the mailbox or group of mailboxes you want to add to this mailbox. Hold the **CTRL** key to highlight more than one mailbox at a time. Click the **+** icon to expand the list of **Subscriber**, **Class of Service**, or **Distribution List** mailboxes.

**NOTE** You can use the search function to search for a range of mailboxes. Type the first and last numbers of the mailbox range, and then click **Search**. Alternatively, type a name in the display field to search for a Subscriber by the display name.

- 10 Click the **Add** button to add the mailboxes to the **Selected Mailbox** list.
- 11 In the **Message Acceptance** section, select one of the following options to restrict who can send messages to this distribution list:

If you want to allow messages from...	Then select...
Anyone	<b>Anyone</b>
Members of this Distribution List	<b>Membership</b>
Only those listed in the Accept From Mailboxes list	<b>Specified Mailboxes</b> , and then click <b>Add...</b> to add mailboxes to the list
Only the sponsor of this mailbox	<b>Sponsor</b>

**NOTE** Subscribers can send messages to Distribution List mailboxes only if the **Allow Msgs to Distribution Lists** feature is enabled on the **Features** tab of their Subscriber mailboxes.

- 12 Set the **Notification Suppression** settings so that when a new message is delivered to a Distribution List, subscribers of the list can receive notification through any of the four methods listed. The administrator can control suppression of these notifications in one of three ways:
  - **Don't Suppress Notification** - None of the four notification methods are suppressed
  - **Suppress All Notification Types** - All of the four notification methods are suppressed
  - **Suppress Selected Notification Types** - Any of the four notification methods can be selected for suppression.
- 13 Click **OK** to save the mailbox.

**NOTE** When you record a name for this mailbox, use a term that makes sense after the system prompt, *This message will be sent to ...* An example of such a name might be *the Marketing Department*. In this case, you might want to enter *Marketing* or *Marketing Department* in the Name box, so that subscribers can find the mailbox easily if you add it to the subscriber directory.

## Assigning Personal Distribution Lists

A Distribution List mailbox that a Subscriber mailbox sponsors is known as a personal distribution list. If you have created a personal Distribution List mailbox for a subscriber, the subscriber can record a name for the mailbox and add or remove members through the telephone user interface or Web PhoneManager.

**IMPORTANT** When you delete a Subscriber mailbox that sponsors another mailbox you are prompted to delete, reassign or release the sponsorship of all sponsored mailboxes. You must choose an option to continue with the deletion.

# Working with Announcement and Interactive Mailboxes

## Announcement Mailboxes

Announcement mailboxes have a simple purpose: they play back an announcement to the caller when the Call Server invokes them. The most common uses for Announcement mailboxes are as follows:

- Playing back audio text (recorded information) to callers who request it
- Providing a standard identifying announcement for extensions shared between several subscribers
- Providing a default introduction announcement for specific shared extensions
- Playing back questions or other speech as part of an Interactive mailbox questionnaire (as discussed later in this section) and delivering the caller's response to the sponsor's Subscriber mailbox

You can configure each Announcement mailbox to be maintained by an administrator or by a sponsoring subscriber. Announcement mailboxes can be password-protected to prevent unwanted access to confidential recordings. When the Announcement mailbox is accessed from a Call Processor mailbox, assign the Key/Event you are using with the **Play Announcement Action** type. The following image is an example of a typical Announcement mailbox.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Announcement Mailbox - SystemCallServer". It includes the following fields and controls:

- Number:** 1655
- Name:** Sample
- Sponsor:** (empty field)
- Language:** Default (dropdown menu)
- Announcement Shared Extension:** (empty field)
- Extension:** (empty field)
- Switch:** (empty field)
- Section:** Asterisk Asterisk Section (dropdown menu)
- Node:** (empty field)
- Default Msg:** (empty field)
- Mailboxes for Shared Extensions:** (empty list box)
- Hangup After Playback:** (checkbox, unchecked)
- Security Code:** (radio buttons for Set to Default, Not Required, and Required; "Not Required" is selected)
- Reset:** (button)
- OK, Cancel, Help...:** (buttons on the right)

Figure 18. Typical Announcement Mailbox

## Interactive Mailboxes

Interactive mailboxes give callers the opportunity to answer a questionnaire over the telephone. The Interactive mailbox plays back a sequence of Announcement mailboxes, stopping after each one to record a response from the caller. After the entire sequence is complete, the Interactive mailbox combines the caller's responses into a single voice message, which it sends to the sponsor of the Interactive mailbox.

The following illustration shows an Interactive mailbox that has been set up to take a caller's name, the name of the product the caller has purchased, the caller's address, e-mail address, and telephone number, and any comments the caller has about the product, in that order.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Interactive Mailbox - SystemCallServer". It contains several input fields and checkboxes. The "Number" field is set to "1234". The "Sponsor" field is set to "1888 SUBSCRIBER" with a dropdown arrow. The "Language" field is set to "Default" with a dropdown arrow. There are two checkboxes: "Review After Response" and "Final Review", both of which are unchecked. The "Name" field is set to "Sample Interactive". The "Silence Timeouts (sec)" section has two spinners: "Before Response" set to "1" and "During Response" set to "2". On the right side, there are buttons for "OK", "Cancel", "Select", "Delete", "Create...", "Move Up", "Move Down", and "Help...". The "Available Announcements" list on the left includes "Mailboxes" (selected), "Announcement", "0888 GLOBAL CALLER INTRO", and "0999 NO OPERATOR AVAILABLE". The "Announcements in Playback Order" list is empty. At the bottom, there is a "Closing Announcement" field with a dropdown arrow.

Figure 19. Interactive Mailbox

Before you create an Interactive mailbox, make sure that the following conditions are true:

- The Call Processor mailbox that allows the caller to access the Interactive mailbox must have a Key/Event programmed with the **Interactive Action** type.
- All of the Announcement mailboxes are created for the Interactive mailbox. (If you find that an Announcement mailbox is missing, you can add it by clicking **Create**. However, it is usually easiest to create the mailboxes and their announcements in advance.)
- A Subscriber mailbox is assigned as the sponsor of the mailbox.
- If you want the system to hang up after the caller has finished answering the questionnaire, the **Hang-up After Playback** box is selected in the Announcement mailbox that you intend to use as the Closing Announcement mailbox.



# Sample Announcements for Announcement and Interactive Mailboxes

Announcement mailboxes are used to distribute and request information.

Suppose delivery people ask the operator several times a day for directions to the company. You can create an Announcement mailbox that contains driving instructions.

## For example:

- *ABCDE Manufacturing is located in downtown Seattle, just off Interstate 5. From the north, exit at Fairview/Mercer. Turn left at...*

When an Announcement mailbox is used to request information, it must be associated with an Interactive mailbox. Each question is recorded in its own Announcement mailbox.

The caller speaks the answers, the Call Server records the caller's responses, and then the message is delivered into the Subscriber mailbox that is sponsoring the Interactive mailbox.

The questionnaire might be something like:

- *This is the ABCDE Manufacturing Service Department. We would like you to respond to six questions. After you hear each question, wait for the beep before responding. Question number 1: Did you buy your product directly from ABCDE Manufacturing?*
- *Approximately how many times have you brought the product to ABCDE Manufacturing for service in the past year?*
- *How many of those times were NOT for scheduled maintenance?*
- *Have you experienced any customer service issues?*
- *Would you recommend ABCDE Manufacturing to a friend? Please say why you would or would not.*
- *If you are willing to speak to a representative, tell us your name and daytime telephone number.*

The closing announcement might be:

- *Thank you for taking the time to participate in our customer survey. Your responses will help us improve our service to you.*

# Working with Voice Networking Mailboxes

The MiCollab AM software provides three types of mailboxes that are designed to network MiCollab AM systems and enable them to exchange voice messages:

- **Digital Networking mailboxes** exchange messages over any TCP/IP-based data network, including (but not limited to) the Internet. Digital Networking mailboxes also exchange mailbox and switch integration information as well as provide network addresses that allow an administrator to change settings and mailboxes on other servers if global user administration is installed.

**NOTE** Digital Networking mailboxes can exchange both voice and fax messages.

- **Network mailboxes** exchange voice messages over standard telephone lines, according to the scheduling settings in place on the System Server. Subscribers whose Network Priority levels are set to Urgent can optionally assign these messages urgent priority for faster delivery. A remote directory in each Network mailbox allows subscribers to look up the names of the subscribers on the remote System Server.
- **AMIS Networking mailboxes** exchange voice messages between MiCollab AM servers and other voice messaging systems on demand. Such messages must be limited in length and cannot be assigned priority levels; the subscribers who send them must be aware of the recipients' mailbox numbers.

For information about using these mailboxes and configuring System Servers in a network, consult the references in the following table.

Table 13. Mailbox References

For more about ...	Refer to ...
Digital Networking mailboxes	The online help and the online book <i>Digital Networking</i>
Network mailboxes	The online help and the online book <i>Analog Networking</i>
AMIS Networking mailboxes	The online help and the online book <i>Analog Networking</i>

# Working with Outbound and Fax Delivery Mailboxes

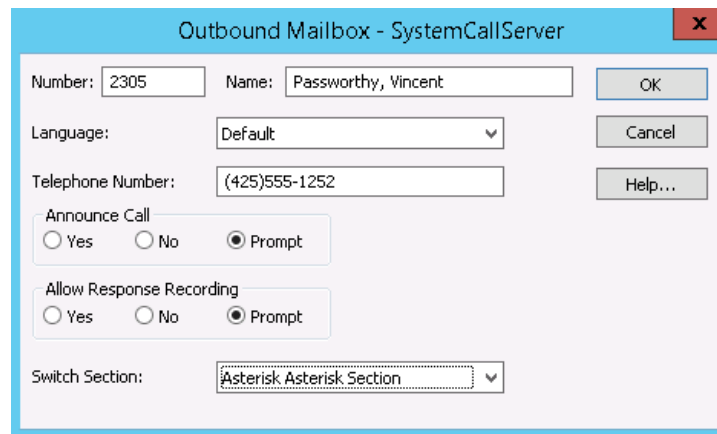
There are two types of mailboxes dedicated primarily to delivering messages, as opposed to handling calls or creating messages. This section describes these mailbox types briefly. For specific details about the controls and settings in each type of mailbox, refer to the online help system.

## Outbound Mailboxes

An Outbound mailbox is used by subscribers to deliver messages to a telephone number outside of the system. You can specify this number in the mailbox or leave the **Telephone Number** box blank to allow subscribers to supply destination numbers of their own.

Optionally, the mailbox can announce the message: *There is a message for <recipient's name>, (recorded by the subscriber) from <subscriber name>. Press any key to listen to this message.* In addition, the mailbox can be configured to ask the recipient to record a response. You can turn these options on or off within the mailbox, or you can allow the subscribers to decide separately for each message by setting both options to **Prompt**.

The following image is an example of a typical Outbound mailbox. Note that the Switch Section box determines the switch section of the Call Server the mailbox uses to place its outbound calls.



The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Outbound Mailbox - SystemCallServer". It contains several input fields and options:

- Number:** 2305
- Name:** Passworthy, Vincent
- Language:** Default (dropdown menu)
- Telephone Number:** (425)555-1252
- Announce Call:** Radio buttons for Yes, No, and Prompt (Prompt is selected).
- Allow Response Recording:** Radio buttons for Yes, No, and Prompt (Prompt is selected).
- Switch Section:** Asterisk Asterisk Section (dropdown menu)

Buttons for OK, Cancel, and Help... are located on the right side of the window.

Figure 20. Outbound Mailbox Example

## Fax Delivery Mailboxes

Fax Delivery mailboxes allow subscribers to forward their faxes to a fax machine. They essentially fulfill the same function for fax messages that Outbound mailboxes do for voice messages.

The following image is an example of a typical Fax Delivery mailbox.

The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "FAX Delivery Mailbox - System". It contains several input fields and controls:

- Number:** A text input field with the character "1" entered.
- Name:** An empty text input field.
- Telephone:** An empty text input field.
- TTS Name:** An empty text input field.
- Cover Page:** A dropdown menu currently set to "None".
- Deliver To:** Two radio buttons, "Prompt" (which is selected) and "Sender".
- Retry:** A section containing two spinners: "Attempts" set to 3 and "Interval" set to 15.
- Include in Subscriber Directory:** A checked checkbox.
- Buttons:** "OK", "Cancel", and "Help..." are located on the right side of the dialog.

Figure 21. Fax Delivery Mailbox Example

# Incoming Calls and Call Types

There are many types of calls that MiCollab AM answers, and many ways in which MiCollab AM can handle each call. In its most simple form, MiCollab AM has one *Default Answer* entry in Call Routing and the caller hears, *Please enter your mailbox number*. Automated attendant call processing capabilities are not available until a Schedule mailbox with the Call Processor mailbox assignment is created.

A Schedule mailbox in conjunction with Call Processor mailboxes provides the automated attendant capabilities of the Call Server. The most basic automated attendant call processing requires a Call Processor mailbox configured with a transfer action type, and then assigned to schedule time blocks inside a Schedule mailbox.

The automated attendant capabilities are typically expanded by assigning different Call Processor mailboxes into different time blocks in a Schedule mailbox, so the call are answered differently based on the time of day and day of week (e.g. during business hours and non-business hours).

DTMF keys or Speech commands are assigned to various actions of the Call Processor mailbox to provide transfers, log on capabilities for subscribers, IVR applications, and other audio text applications.

Outside calls received without route code information or integrated data are answered by the automated attendant, the Call Processor mailbox that is active at the time of answer in the Schedule mailbox configuration. When integrated call type information is sent to MiCollab AM with an incoming call, the information is used to route the caller to a specific mailbox, and the caller is presented with log on prompting at their mailbox.

Incoming calls are broadly categorized into three groups: direct, forwarded, and transferred. Within these three groups are sub-groups that are described in the following list.

## Transferred Calls (Automated Attendant)

- **Transferred Calls**—There are four transfer Action types available in a Call Processor mailbox.
  - In general, use a **Blind** transfer when the telephone system is fully integrated and call type forwarding information is sent to the system server.
  - Use a **Monitor** transfer action when the telephone system is integrated but does not support a blind transfer to a busy extension or does not distinguish a forwarded busy call from a forwarded RNA call.
  - Use a **Transfer (supervised)** action if no integration is supported, if transfers are going to off-net extensions but call progress tones are still provided or to attendant consoles that do not support blind transfers.
  - Use a **Confirmed transfer** action if no call progress tones are provided by the telephone system, or another transfer type cannot perform transfers to the PSTN or a mobile device.

For more information on transfer actions, refer to the *Call Processor Action Types* section from the document, *Call Processor Mailbox*.

**NOTE** When the number dialed by the caller is not associated with any Subscriber mailbox, the Call Server returns the caller to either the Call Processor mailbox that initiated the transfer or the Next Call Processor mailbox, if defined, in the event of an incomplete transfer.

## Direct Calls

- **Direct Call, External—Non-Integrated** - Calls originating from outside the telephone system with no caller information are answered using the *Default Answer* entry in Call Routing.
- **Direct Call, Internal—Non-Integrated** - Calls originating from inside the telephone system with no caller information are answered using the *Default Answer* entry in Call Routing.
- **Direct Call, External—Integrated** - Subscribers who have devices such as mobile phones or a home phone as device type that include the logon or auto logon option are presented with logon prompting at their mailbox. This feature works only if MiCollab AM receives ANI (Automatic Number Identification) or CPID (Calling Party Identification) information from PSTN. After logging off of their mailbox, the subscribers will be directed to the Call Processor that was originally selected at the time of answer by Call Routing or a Schedule mailbox.
- **Call Routing** – The numbers specified with a service type (Default Answer, Phantom, DNIS, or Trunk) in Call Routing are routed to a specific Schedule mailbox or Call Processor mailbox based on the Call Routing configuration.
- **Direct Call, Internal—Integrated** – Subscribers who call the system from their extension device and have a Subscriber mailbox associated with the extension are greeted with, *Please enter your security code*.

## Forwarded Calls

- **Forwarded Call, External, or Internal—Non-integrated** – A subscriber's telephone is forwarded to MiCollab AM but there is no calling or called party information sent with the call. MiCollab AM answers using the *Default Answer* entry in Call Routing.
- **Forwarded Call, External—Integrated** – An outside caller is forwarded to the Subscriber mailbox on a RNA, Busy, or Do Not Disturb (DND) condition at the subscriber's primary device. If the telephone system sends conditional data such as RNA or busy, the caller is offered options based on the condition. Other integrated data includes the caller's telephone number that is used for Reply purposes. The ability to answer a call at the subscriber level with different options based on a RNA or busy is dependent on the data sent by the telephone system.
- **Forwarded Calls, Internal—Integrated** - An internal caller is forwarded to the Subscriber mailbox on a RNA, Busy, or DND condition at the subscriber's primary extension device. This call type includes forwarded internal calls from the integrated telephone system and calls originating from other switch nodes or networked switches. If the telephone system sends conditional data such as RNA or busy, then the caller is offered options based on the condition. Other integrated data includes the caller's extension number that is used for Reply purposes. The ability to answer a call at the subscriber level with different options based on an RNA or busy is dependent on the data sent by the telephone system.

# Exporting and Importing Mailbox Configuration Information

Using **MiCollab AM Admin's Mailbox Import** and **Mailbox Export** utility, you can export the information from existing mailboxes on the System Server to a text file in comma-separated-values (.csv) format. You can then use the text file in one of the following ways:

- Import it to a different System Server to create copies of the mailboxes there.
- Edit it to include configuration changes and re-import it. Alternately, you can create a .csv file in a text editor or other program and import it to create or reconfigure mailboxes on the System Server. This file is referred to later as a *Fields* file.

## Mailbox Import Dialog Box

The **Mailbox Import** dialog box allows administrators to quickly add, change, or delete one or more Subscriber or Distribution Lists Mailboxes using an ASCII or UTF-8 comma-separated values (CSV) text file. This text file, called a Mailbox Import File, allows you to edit these mailboxes without having to select these settings manually for each subscriber in the multiple tabs and dialog boxes of the Subscriber Mailbox and Distribution List Mailbox dialogs.

The mailbox import file can be created in any application that can generate comma-separated values (.csv) text files. Examples of these applications include Notepad, Windows WordPad, Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel. Valid extensions for the Mailbox Import file are .txt or .csv.

Using this method, administrators can perform the following tasks in a simpler more efficient manner than can be done using the normal administration client:

- Add a large group of subscriber mailboxes—Anytime an administrator wishes to add a large number of new subscribers to a MiCollab AM system, the easiest way to do this is to use the mailbox import feature. Gathering the information into a list and importing it is much easier and faster than creating the mailboxes by hand.
- Delete a large group of subscriber mailboxes—If an administrator wishes to remove a large number of subscriber mailboxes from a MiCollab AM system, it can be most quickly accomplished by using the mailbox import feature.
- Change programming for a large group of subscribers—If an administrator needs to make changes to a large number of mailboxes on a system, it is much faster and easier using the mailbox import feature. Once the required information is assembled into a file, making the changes will take only a few minutes.
- Change the system and personal distribution lists—If a system administrator needs to make significant changes to the MiCollab AM system's personal and system distribution lists, this can be done by creating a text file with the new information and importing it into the system.

Besides being useful for making system changes, maintaining the user and distribution list information in a text file can be useful for creating system directories and processing information for organizational changes. Information can be imported into the system to make changes and can be exported from the system to help create the import file or for access to general system information. The mailbox change process can also be automated using the Import program run from a batch file. For more information, see the online help files for the **Mailbox Import** and **Mailbox Export** dialog boxes.

## Importing Information

Subscriber Mailbox and Distribution List information on a MiCollab AM system can be changed by importing a text file that contains the new information. The following actions can be accomplished using the import process:

- Add a new mailbox—With Import, new Subscriber and Distribution List Mailboxes can be created on MiCollab AM making Import a handy way to setup systems initially or to do bulk program changes.
- Delete an existing mailbox—With Import, existing Subscriber and Distribution List Mailboxes can be deleted from MiCollab AM making Import a handy way to remove a large number of users or Distribution Lists.
- Change an existing mailbox—With Import, existing Subscriber and Distribution List Mailboxes can be modified making Import a handy way to make bulk system changes.

## Process Overview

The process for using an import file with MiCollab AM consists of three steps:

- 1 Gather the required information.  
The information needed to create and maintain mailboxes on MiCollab AM may come from different sources. For a new system install, much of the information may be available from reports run on the existing voicemail system. Information may also be extracted from various enterprise systems such as an HR application, the existing email system or Microsoft Active Directory. Gather together the information needed including user name, telephone extension numbers, Class of Service settings, etc.
- 2 Put the information into the necessary format.  
Once you have all of the required information, the next step is to get into the correct format. This can be done by entering it into a word processing document or a spreadsheet that has been setup in the correct format (refer to the section, [Creating an Import File](#)). The following figure shows an example of an import file in Microsoft Excel.





## Creating an Import File

There are two ways to create an import file:

- **Generate and edit an export file**—Using the MiCollab AM Export feature, you can export a file from MiCollab AM and modify it to serve as an import file. After exporting the file, you will need to open it up and do the following:
  - **Add an Action field, if desired**—When a file is used for import, each subscriber record can have its own associated Action type telling MiCollab AM what to do with the information for that record. The choices for the **Action** field are **Add**, **Delete** and **Change**. If there is no **Action** field in the Import file, the system will prompt the administrator to select the action type to be performed on all records (see [Figure 23. MiCollab AM Mailbox Import Dialog Box](#)).
  - **Add an PrefRecAction field, if desired**—When a file is used for import, each subscriber record can have its own associated **PrefRecAction** (prefer recording override action) telling MiCollab AM what to do with the information for that record. The choices for the **PrefRecAction** field are **None** (no override), **Clear** (Clear All **Prefer recording** settings for all alias names for the mailbox), and **Set** (Set All **Prefer recording** settings for all alias names for the mailbox). If there is no **PrefRecAction** field in the Import file, the system will prompt the administrator to select the **Speech Alias “Prefer Recording” Override Action** to be performed on all records (see [Figure 23. MiCollab AM Mailbox Import Dialog Box](#)).
  - **Add a password field, if desired**—If you wish to create mailboxes with passwords different than the default password, or if you wish to use the import process to change mailbox passwords, you will need to add a **Password** field to the file. Mailboxes added by the import process that do not have a **Password** field value, or if there is no **Password** field in the Import file, will have the system default password assigned to them.
  - **Add a Template Mailbox Field, if desired**—If the administrator wishes to create new Subscriber Mailboxes using a Template Mailbox to control the features, a **TemplateMailbox** field must be added to the Import file. This file instructs the system to build the new mailbox with the same features as the specified template mailbox. To use this feature, the template mailbox must already be present on the system.
- **Create an import file by hand**—Using a word processor or spreadsheet program, the administrator can manually enter the information needed to create an import file. Using this document as a source for information, a file can be created in a word processor or spreadsheet program that can be used for the import function. To create this file, the administrator would perform the following steps:
  - 1 Determine which fields are to be used.
  - 2 Create the first row/line as the Format Record (see The File Structure on the following pages).
  - 3 Save the file as a comma-separated values file (.csv).

The following procedure explains how to use .csv files to import mailbox information.

**IMPORTANT** Do NOT create a mailbox import file by hand without familiarizing yourself with the section, [Fields Supported for Import and Export](#). This section contains current information

about the structure the System Server requires the file to have, the data fields it can contain, and the data formats and dependencies of those fields. The System Server may not import the contents of a file that does not meet these requirements, or it may import only parts of the file.

## To import mailbox information from a .csv file using MiCollab AM Administration:

- 1 Create a mailbox import file, either by composing one manually or by using the **Mailbox Export** command.
- 2 Start **MiCollab AM Administration**.
- 3 From the menu bar select **Mailbox**, and then select **Import**.
- 4 In the **Import File** text box, type the path and filename of the mailbox import file. Alternately, click **Browse**, and then use the **Mailbox Import Input File Selection** dialog box to specify the appropriate path and filename.
- 5 In the **Output File** text box, type the path and filename of the mailbox import output file. Alternately, click **Browse**, and then use the **Mailbox Import Output File Selection** dialog box to specify the appropriate path and filename.
- 6 Click **Init** to load the mailbox import file into memory. The file's header row displays in the **Import Fields** box and the **Import Contents** box displays the remaining rows in the file. When this step is complete, an **Import** button replaces the **Init** button.
- 7 If the **Action** box appears, select the method you want to use in applying the entries of the mailbox import file.

If you want the System Server to...	Then click...
Add the mailboxes specified in the file, and then configure them with the specified information.	<b>Add</b>
Delete the mailboxes specified in the file.	<b>Delete</b>
Apply the information in the file to the existing mailboxes specified there.	<b>Change</b>

- 8 If the **Speech Alias "Prefer Recording" Override Action** box appears, select the method you want to use for overriding the **Prefer recording** in applying the alias names entries for all the mailboxes in the import file.

If you want the System Server to...	Then click...
Use the settings specified in the SpeechAliasList for each mailbox. If a semicolon is specified after the alias name, then <b>Prefer recording</b> is unchecked. Otherwise it is checked.	<b>None</b>

Clear (uncheck) all **Prefer recording** settings for all alias names for all imported mailboxes. **Clear**

---

Set (check) all **Prefer recording** settings for all alias names for all imported mailboxes. **Set**

---

**9** Click **Import**.

Mailboxes are updated according to the information in the **Mailbox Import** file. If there are errors in this file, they are displayed in the **Import Errors** box that replaces the **Import Contents** box. After you have examined these errors and made any notes required, you can exit the **Mailbox Import** dialog box by clicking **OK**.

## Using a Batch File to Perform Automatic Imports

The Import file can be used as part of an automated process by using a batch file. The file AT\_MbBatch.exe (located in the \CX\Bin directory) can be added to the DailyMaintUser.bat file (located in the CX\Bin directory) and run after daily maintenance to update mailboxes according to the Import file values.

### To update mailboxes using AT\_MbBatch.exe:

- 1 Create a Mailbox Import file.
- 2 Open the DailyMaintUser.bat file in CX\Bin with Notepad (or create it if one doesn't already exist).
- 3 Add a line that calls the AT\_MBBATCH command with the correct parameters (see the following example).
- 4 Save the DailyMaintUser.bat file.

An example of the AT\_MBBATCH commands as they should appear in the DailyMaintUser.bat file appears below:

```
AT_MBBATCH SERVER=. PROTOCOL=NP ID=9999 PWD=0000 IMPORTFILE=MBIN.TXT  
STATUSFILE=MBSTATUS.TXT
```

Where **ID** is the name of a valid system administrator account on MiCollab AM, **PWD** is the password for that account, **IMPORTFILENAME** is the name of the import file (located in the CX\Bin directory) and **STATUSFILE** is the name of the status file that will be created (showing the results of the import).

### To run the function from a remote machine:

Change the command to:

```
AT_MBBATCH SERVER=10.10.10.10 PROTOCOL=TCP ID=9999 PWD=0000  
IMPORTFILE=C:\Directory\MBIN.TXT STATUSFILE=C:\Directory\MBSTATUS.TXT
```

Where **SERVER** is the IP address of the remote MiCollab AM system. In order to run the program from a remote machine, you will need to include the paths to the import and output files if they will not be in the Bin directory (as shown above). To run the program remotely, it is also necessary to

install the MiCollab AM Administration client on that machine as some DLL files and registry entries are required.

## Using the Action field to Perform Automatic Imports

When using the automated version of the AT\_MBBatch method, the administrator can add a column named "Action" to the file to control what action is taken for each record in the file. This column accepts "Add", "Delete", or "Change" to control the action type taken for that record.

**IMPORTANT** This is an advanced feature. It is recommended that you use AT\_MbBatch.exe, or update your DailyMaintUser.bat file, only under the direction of Customer Support.

## Exporting Information

Subscriber Mailbox and Distribution List information on a MiCollab AM system can be exported to a comma delimited text file. This file can be used for a number of purposes:

- **Creating system directories**—The information exported from MiCollab AM can include user names, mailbox numbers, mobile phone numbers, departments, etc. This information, as it's already in a convenient file format (.txt, .csv, etc.) can be used to create telephone lists, user directories, etc.
- **Creating an import file**—As described earlier in this document, with a few simple modifications, the export file can be used to create the Import file.
- **Maintaining the user/distribution list database**—In some cases, administrators may choose maintain the user and distribution list database solely through the use of Import/Export. Maintaining this information in a familiar program such as Word or Excel gives the administrator excellent visibility and makes it easy to implement changes.

## Process Overview

To export the subscriber and distribution list information, the administrator performs the following steps:

- 1 Launch the Mailbox Export program. The Export program is launched by selecting **Mailbox > Export** from the toolbar in the Administration utility.
- 2 Select the desired options. Once the Mailbox Export program is open, the administrator can select the various options for the export including:
  - Type of mailbox—Administrators can choose to export Subscriber Mailboxes, Distribution List Mailboxes, or both.
  - Mailboxes to be exported— Administrators can choose to export all mailboxes (of the type(s) selected) or only certain mailboxes. Individual mailboxes can be listed separated by comas (4000, 4032, 3655...) or the administrator can enter a range of mailboxes (such as 3000-3099, 3200-3250, etc.).
  - Fields to be exported—The administrator can select which of the fields they wish to export and can set the order of the fields as they will appear in the Export file (using the Up/Down

buttons). Not all fields appear in this window as some fields are valid only for Import, not for Export (see comments on the next page).

- Name and location of the export file—The administrator can select the name and location where the Export file will be written.

- 3 Run the Export process. Once all the desired options have been set, the administrator clicks the **Export** button and the file is created and written to the selected location.

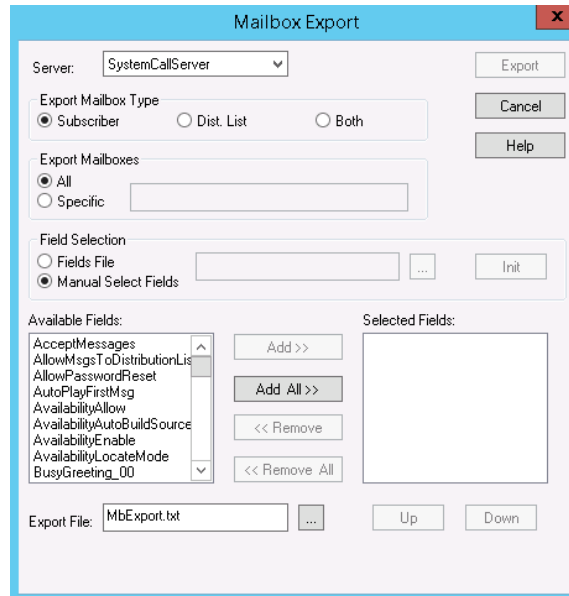


Figure 24. MiCollab AM Mailbox Export Screen

Some fields are only used for the Import process and will not be visible in the **Export Fields** selection box. These include:

- **Action**
- **PrefRecAction**
- **TemplateMailbox**
- **DistributionListAdd**
- **DistributionListDelete**
- **MemberAdd**
- **MemberDelete**
- **Password**

## Creating an Export File

The following procedure explains how to export mailbox information to a .csv or .txt file.

To export mailbox information from a System Server to a .csv or .txt file:

- 1 Start **MiCollab AM Admin**.

- 2 From the menu bar, select **Mailbox**, and then click **Export**. The **Mailbox Export** dialog box appears.

- 3 In the **Export Mailbox Type** option group, select the type of mailboxes you want to export.

If you want to export...	Then select...
Subscriber mailboxes only	Subscriber
Distribution List mailboxes only	Dist. List
Both types of mailboxes	Both

- 4 In the **Export Mailboxes** option group, select whether to export all mailboxes (**All**) or only the mailboxes you specify (**Specific**).
- 5 If you selected **Specific** in the previous step, type the numbers of the mailboxes you want to export in the adjacent text box. Type a list of individual mailbox numbers to export, separated by commas (1001, 2005, 3007), one or more ranges of mailboxes (5000-5049, 5075-6005), or a combination of such specifications.
- 6 In the **Field Selection** option group, select whether to export fields you choose in the **Mailbox Export** dialog box (**Manual Select Fields**) or the same fields that are specified in an existing mailbox import file (**Fields File**).

If you selected...	Perform...	And...
Manual Select Fields	Steps 8-10	Continue with Step 11
Fields File	Step 7	Skip to Step 11

- 7 In the text box adjacent to the **Fields File** option, type the path and filename of the file, that specifies the desired group of fields. If necessary, click **Browse**, and then use the **Mailbox Export—Input File Selection** dialog box to locate the file.

**NOTE** The names of the fields in a **Fields File** must match that in the **Available Fields** list not the names found in a Mailbox Export file.

- 8 In the **Available Fields** box, select as many fields as you want to include in the exported file. When you are finished, click **Add**. Alternately, to add all of the fields click **Add All**.

**NOTE** When you select a field in the **Available Fields** box, it remains selected until you click it again.

- 9 If you want to remove a field from the **Selected Fields** box, select the field name and click **Remove**. Alternately, double-click the field name. To remove all fields in the **Selected Fields** box, click **Remove All**.
- 10 To change the order in which the fields appear in the newly exported file, select an individual field and click the **Up** and **Down** buttons to move that field within the order. Repeat this step for any other fields you want to move.
- 11 In the **Export File** box, type the path and filename of the file you are exporting. Alternatively, click **Browse**, and then use the **Mailbox Export – Export File Selection** dialog box to specify the location and name of the file you want to use.

**NOTE** Use a filename ending in **.csv** or **.txt**. To encrypt the Mailbox Export file, refer to the section titled *Enabling Encryption of Stored Messages* in the *System Installation and Configuration Guide*.

- 12 Click **Export**, and then click **OK**.

## Fields Supported for Import and Export

Not all of the fields in the Subscriber Mailbox are supported with the import and export features. The following table lists each of the supported fields and includes a definition of the field and information about the content.

The first line of the file is the format record. The format record displays the field names in the mailbox import file separated by commas. The order in which the fields appear must match the order used in the other lines in the file.

The remaining lines in the file are data lines. Data lines in the mailbox import file contain values of the fields in the format record for each mailbox to be imported. The formatting of these lines must conform to the following rules:

- Fields must appear in the same order in which they appear in the format record.
- If the value of a field contains a comma, you must format the value with double quote marks to be recognized. For example, if the value of the **Name** field is Mount, Karran, it must appear in the file as "Mount, Karran."



- If a field contains only a pair of double quote marks (" "), and the line creates a new mailbox, the setting that corresponds to the field is set to a null value. If the line changes an existing mailbox, the setting that corresponds to this field is not changed.
- If a field is completely blank, without even empty quote marks, the corresponding setting in the mailbox is set to its default value.
- Field usage and order must be consistent among all of the lines in the file.
- Spaces are permitted between the field values. They are ignored by the Mailbox Import utilities.
- A comment line is indicated by a semi-colon (;) at the start of the line.
- Certain fields, when omitted, cause the System Server to ignore all related fields. For example, when importing E-Mail Access information, the System Server ignores all "E-mail" fields in any line in which the **E-mailServerName** field, or the **E-mailAddress** field, do not exist.
- If you intend to use a mailbox import file to create or edit mailboxes and you intend any of those mailboxes to be configured with fax user information once the import process is complete, you must provide a valid value for the **FaxUserID** field in each line of the file. Note also that the fields that pertain to fax and email support are not valid unless the corresponding features are installed on the Telephony Server.

**NOTE** To view the contents of a Subscriber mailbox or Distribution List mailbox .csv file or to create a mailbox .csv file, export a sample mailbox with the fields you want to use, and then open the file with Notepad to modify the file.

**IMPORTANT** The only fields that must be entered to create a valid mailbox import file are the **Mailbox** field, the **DeviceExtension\_0\_ Number** field and the **DisplayName** field. All other fields are optional.

**IMPORTANT** If you intend to use a mailbox import file to create or edit mailboxes and you intend any of those mailboxes to be configured with fax user information once the import process is complete, you must provide a valid value for the **FaxUserID** field in each line of the file. Note also that the fields that pertain to fax and e-mail support are not valid unless the corresponding features are installed on the System Server.

The following table displays the names and contents of all valid fields.

Table 14. Fields Supported for Mailbox Import and Export

Mailbox Import/Export Fields	Valid Data and Descriptions
AcceptMessages	Determines if, and when, this mailbox accepts messages. The valid values for this field are:  <b>Never</b> —this mailbox never accepts messages

**When enabled**—this mailbox accepts messages after it has been enabled, which is set by the **EnableMailbox** field

**After setup**—this mailbox accepts messages after the setup tutorial has been completed

**IMPORTANT** To ensure this mailbox is or is not enabled, set the **EnableMailbox** field.

AllowMsgsToDistributionLists	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Allows the subscriber to send messages to Distribution Lists.
AllowPasswordReset	<b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> .
AutoPlayFirstMsg	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Select this box to allow the subscriber to hear the first new message immediately after logging on.  <b>NOTE</b> This feature is not available if the TUI Type is set to Centigram or Serenade.
AvailabilityAllow	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Let user see and configure setting</b> associated with Availability processing for this Subscriber mailbox. Selecting this field does not turn on this feature, it allows the subscriber to enable it from their client.
AvailabilityAutoBuildSourceMailbox	Valid data for this field is an Availability Class of Service number used as a template to construct the Availability setup for a subscriber.
AvailabilityEnable	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Enables the Availability features for the Subscriber mailbox.
AvailabilityLocateMode	Select a locate mode for the subscriber: Valid field descriptions are:  <b>Silent</b> —The caller is left on hold while the call list is traversed. This mode is recommended for short call lists only. Additionally, this mode is not recommended if PBX transfers are being used as the caller hears noises and go on and off of PBX hold.  <b>Confirm</b> (default)—For each subsequent number in the call list, the caller is prompted to select to locate, leave a

message, try another person, etc. If the caller selects the locate option, the next number in the call list is called.

**ConfirmOnce**—A combination of Confirm and Silent modes. The locate option is confirmed for initial locate number in the call list. Subsequent numbers are called in silent mode.

**Announce**—The caller hears the prompt "Trying locate number <n>" between calling each number on the call list.

**AnnouncewithCancel**—The caller hears the prompt "Trying locate number <n>. To cancel, press \* or say "cancel" between calling each number on the call list.

AvailabilityStartWorkTOD	The time of day that work starts for Availability purposes. Example: <b>000-2359</b>
AvailabilityStopWorkTOD	The time of day that work ends for Availability purposes. Example: <b>000-2359</b>
BusyGreeting_00 ( <i>nn</i> ) ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced installed language)	<p>The machine-generated recording ID of the .wav file containing the subscriber's busy greeting in the language indicated by the digits shown as <i>nn</i> in this table. For example, to import a busy greeting in North American Female English, insert a field named <b>BusyGreeting_00</b>. This ID corresponds to the filename of the greeting, minus the .wav extension. You can import one busy greeting for each installed prompt language (or a maximum of five). If you import a greeting for a prompt language not installed on the system, the <b>Import Errors</b> box in the <b>Mailbox Import</b> dialog box reports an error and the greeting is not imported.</p> <div><b>IMPORTANT</b> The .wav file to be imported must exist in the \CX\tenant-data\&lt;tenantID&gt;\recordings\announcements directory on the System Server drive (usually drive D) before mailbox import begins. Once the import is complete, the file is assigned a new ID and renamed accordingly.</div>
ClassMbxAssignment	The Mailbox Class of Service number used for the new or changed mailbox. The value of this field cannot exceed 10 digits in length.

ClassOfService Type	Availability or Standard
ClientLanguage	The Language used for displaying incoming messages and Telephony Server screens within this subscriber's unified messaging client software, as specified in the Client Display box for the subscriber's mailbox. The language is specified in text. For example, English.
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MACallAlertType(nn=the referenced numbered device)	<b>NOTE</b> DeviceCompanyMobile_XX_MA* fields should only be imported from CSV files that were previously exported from MiCollab AM. These would only be used to restore lost device information. There is no effective way to register a new mobile device with a MiCollab AM mailbox via CSV import.
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MACulture(nn=the referenced numbered device)	
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MADeviceToken(nn=the referenced numbered device)	
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MAMfgModel(nn=the referenced numbered device)	Any valid iPhone OS or Android device
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MANotifyEnabled(nn=the referenced numbered device)	
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MANotifyExpire(nn=the referenced numbered device)	
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MAPlatform(nn=the referenced numbered device)	
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MAPlatformVersions(nn=the referenced numbered device)	
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MAResponseWait(nn=the referenced numbered device)	
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_MAVersion(nn=the referenced numbered device)	
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_Name(nn=the referenced numbered device)	The device name of this device. Each device in each category is numbered as listed in the mailbox. Multiple devices in the same category can exist.

DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_Number (nn=the referenced numbered device)	The telephone number for this device
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_RingTimeout (nn=the referenced numbered device)	The ring timeout in seconds for this device
DeviceCompanyMobile_01(nn)_Type (nn=the referenced numbered device)	<p>Specifies the device type. Valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>Voice</b>—An exclusive personal device such as a desk phone or mobile phone which is used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon.</p> <p><b>VoiceTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device such as a mobile phone which is used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is automatically logged on to the subscriber's mailbox without requiring a password.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCallsTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls. An incoming call from the device is automatically logged on to the subscriber's mailbox without requiring a password. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCalls</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls to the system. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.</p> <p><b>VoiceCalloutOnly</b>—A phone that is called by availability processing but does not auto logon. Typically this is a device that is not used exclusively by the subscriber such as a home phone.</p>
DeviceExtension_01 (nn)_MWI	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> , where <b>Yes</b> indicates that the MWI box should be checked (active) on the <b>Subscriber Device</b> tab.
DeviceExtension_01(nn)_Name (nn=the referenced numbered device)	The device name for this extension. Each device in each category is numbered as listed in the mailbox. Multiple devices in the same category can exist.

DeviceExtension_01(nn)_Number (nn=the referenced numbered device)	The telephone number of the extension
DeviceExtension_01(nn)_PublicVersion (nn=the referenced numbered device)	The PSTN or DID number of the extension
DeviceExtension_01(nn)_RingTimeout (nn=the referenced numbered device)	The ring timeout in seconds for the extension
DeviceExtension_01(nn)_SMDIPrefix (nn=the referenced numbered device)	The SMDI prefix number of the extension
DeviceExtension_01(nn)_SwitchSection (nn=the referenced numbered device)	The Switch Section of the extension. For example, "Avaya Partner II Section."
DeviceExtension_01(nn)_Type (nn=the referenced numbered device)	<p>Specifies the device type for the extension. Valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>Voice</b>—An exclusive personal device used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon.</p> <p><b>VoiceTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically without requiring a password.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCallsTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls. An incoming call from the device is automatically logged on to the subscriber's mailbox without requiring a password. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCalls</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls to the system. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.</p> <p><b>VoiceCalloutOnly</b>—A phone that is called by availability processing but does not auto logon. Typically, this is a device that is not used exclusively by the subscriber such as a home phone.</p>

**Operator**—The operator application is invoked when a call is received from the device. Additionally, Auto Attendant or Availability calls may be directed to this Device Type.

**OperatorNoCalls**—An operator's device used only for inbound calls. The operator application is invoked when a call is received from the device.

**Fax**—Identifies a personal inbound fax number. Incoming calls from a device of this type are redirected to receive a fax.

DeviceHomeNumber_01( <i>nn</i> )_Name ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The device name for this category of device. Each device in each category is numbered as listed in the mailbox. Multiple devices in the same category can exist.
DeviceHomeNumber_01( <i>nn</i> )_Number ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The telephone number for this device
DeviceHomeNumber_01( <i>nn</i> )_RingTimeout ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The ring timeout in seconds for this device
DeviceHomeNumber_01( <i>nn</i> )_Type ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	<p>Specifies the device type. Valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>Voice</b>—An exclusive personal device used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon.</p> <p><b>VoiceTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device such as a mobile phone which is used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically without requiring a password.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCallsTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically without requiring a password. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCalls</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls to the system. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to</p>

complete the logon. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.

**VoiceCalloutOnly**—A phone that is called by availability processing but does not auto logon. Typically this is a device that is not used exclusively by the subscriber such as a home phone.

DeviceOther_01( <i>nn</i> )_Name ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The device name for this category of device. Each device in each category is numbered as listed in the mailbox. Multiple devices in the same category can exist.
DeviceOther_01( <i>nn</i> )_Number ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The telephone number for this device
DeviceOther_01( <i>nn</i> )_RingTimeout ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The ring timeout in seconds for this device
DeviceOther_01( <i>nn</i> )_Type ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	<p>Specifies the device type. Valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>Voice</b>—An exclusive personal device used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon.</p> <p><b>VoiceTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device such as a mobile phone which is used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically without requiring a password.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCallsTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically without requiring a password. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCalls</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls to the system. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.</p> <p><b>VoiceCalloutOnly</b>—A phone that is called by availability processing but does not auto logon. Typically, this is a</p>



device that is not used exclusively by the subscriber such as a home phone.

**Fax**—Identifies a personal inbound fax number. Incoming calls from a device of this type are redirected to receive a fax.

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MAMfgModel  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

**NOTE** DevicePersonalMobile\_XX\_MA\* fields should only be imported from CSV files that were previously exported from MiCollab AM. These would only be used to restore lost device information. There is no effective way to register a new mobile device with a MiCollab AM mailbox via CSV import.

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MACulture  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MADeviceToken  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MAMfgModel      Any valid iPhone OS or Android device  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MANotifyEnabled  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MANotifyExpiration  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MAPlatform  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MAPlatformVersion  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MAResponseWait  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_MAVersion  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_Name      The device name for this category of device  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile\_01(*nn*)\_Number      The telephone number for this device  
(*nn*=the referenced numbered device)

---

DevicePersonalMobile_01( <i>nn</i> )_RingTimeout ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The ring timeout in seconds for this device
DevicePersonalMobile_01( <i>nn</i> )_Type ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	<p>Specifies the device type. Valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>Voice</b>—An exclusive personal device used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon.</p> <p><b>VoiceTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device such as a mobile phone which is used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically without requiring a password.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCallsTrusted</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically without requiring a password. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.</p> <p><b>VoiceNoCalls</b>—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls to the system. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.</p> <p><b>VoiceCalloutOnly</b>—A phone that is called by availability processing but does not auto logon. Typically this is a device that is not used exclusively by the subscriber such as a home phone.</p>
DeviceRemoteOffice_01( <i>nn</i> )_Name ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The device name for this category of device
DeviceRemoteOffice_01( <i>nn</i> )_Number ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The telephone number for this device
DeviceRemoteOffice_01( <i>nn</i> )_RingTimeout ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	The ring timeout in seconds for this device
DeviceRemoteOffice_0( <i>nn</i> )1_Type ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced numbered device)	<p>Specifies the device type. Valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>Voice</b>—An exclusive personal device used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the</p>

device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically but a password is required to complete the logon.

**VoiceTrusted**—An exclusive personal device such as a mobile phone which is used for all types of incoming and outbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically without requiring a password.

**VoiceNoCallsTrusted**—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls. An incoming call from the device is logged on to the subscriber's mailbox automatically without requiring a password. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.

**VoiceNoCalls**—An exclusive personal device which is used only for inbound calls to the system. An incoming call from the device is automatically logged on to the subscriber's mailbox but a password is required to complete the logon. Availability and Auto Attendant calls are not allowed to a device of this type.

**VoiceCalloutOnly**—A phone that is called by availability processing but does not auto logon. Typically this is a device that is not used exclusively by the subscriber such as a home phone.

DirectoryLicense	<p>Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>. Determines whether the User Directory feature can be used by this subscriber.</p> <p>User Directory is a licensed feature and is a per seat (subscriber) license.</p>
DisableDtmfDuringPersonalGreeting	<p>Determines whether DTMF is disabled during any of the subscriber's personal greetings. The valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>Never</b>—DTMF is never disabled</p> <p><b>Always</b>—DTMF is always disabled</p> <p><b>Whenplayingoutofoffice</b>—DTMF is only disabled while the out-of-office greeting is playing</p>
DisplayName	<p>The Display name of the mailbox. Commas in this field, such as those used to separate first and last names, are</p>

allowed as long as they are within the double quote marks that enclose the name; for example, "Smith, Jean". The value of this field cannot exceed 25 characters in length.

DistributionListAdd	Distribution lists to which to add this mailbox. A comma-separated string (white space ignored) surrounded by double quotes and containing a list of all distribution lists to which the mailbox should be added; for example, "1234, 1235, 1236". No mailbox number in this field may exceed 10 characters in length. The Distribution List(s) must be created in advance.
E-mailAddress	The subscriber's e-mail address as set in the <b>E-mail</b> field on the <b>Main</b> tab of the Subscriber mailbox. This e-mail address is used for receiving the Security Code Reset E-mail and other system-generated e-mails in future.
EnableMailbox	<p>Determines if and when this mailbox is enabled. The valid values for this field are:</p> <p><b>Yes</b>—this mailbox is enabled immediately</p> <p><b>No</b>—this mailbox is not enabled</p> <p><b>Aftersetup</b>—this mailbox is enabled after the setup tutorial is completed</p> <div><b>IMPORTANT</b> To ensure this mailbox does or does not accept messages, set the <b>AcceptMessages</b> field.</div>
FAXPrintToPhone	The telephone number where the Telephony Server should send fax messages when the subscriber selects the "Print to Phone" option through the TUI.
FaxRoutingCode	The DID telephone number assigned to the subscriber. Refer to the Fax Server documentation for details.
FaxUserID	The unique ID that identifies the subscriber on the Fax Server. The value of this field cannot exceed 21 characters in length. For more information about fax user IDs, refer to the Fax Server's documentation. If you intend to use the mailbox import file to create or modify subscriber mailboxes and any of those mailboxes must contain fax user information, this field must contain a value in each line of the file.

FirstName	The name in the <b>First Name</b> field of the Subscriber mailbox.
GeneralGreetingAlwaysPlay	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether the greeting introduction always plays before the subscriber's announcement.
GeneralGreetingIntro	<p>Determines which greeting introduction plays before the subscriber's greeting. The valid value for this field are:</p> <p><b>None</b>—does not play a greeting introduction</p> <p><b>Default</b>—plays the greeting introduction selected on the <b>Environment</b> tab in the <b>System Configuration</b> dialog box</p> <p><b>Announcement</b>—plays the Announcement mailbox specified in the <b>GeneralGreetingIntroAnnc</b> field</p>
GeneralGreetingIntroAnnc	<p>Specifies the Announcement mailbox number that should be used as the general greeting.</p> <div> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> This field is required if the <b>GeneralGreetingIntro</b> field is set to "announcement".</p> </div>
Group_Department_01 (nn) (nn=the referenced numbered Group)	The Department. Assign Subscriber mailboxes to multiple Departments, using Group_Department_01, Group_Department_02, and Group_Department_03.
Group_Location_01 (nn) (nn=the referenced numbered Location)	The Location. Assign Subscriber mailboxes to multiple Locations, using Group_Location_01, Group_Location_02, and Group_Location_03.
Group_[Group Type]_01 (nn) Group Type = Any existing group type such as Department, Location, etc) (nn=for Group Type assignment 01-03)	Assign Subscriber mailboxes to multiple instances of any existing Group Type, using Group_[Group Type]_01, Group_[Group Type]_02, and Group_[Group Type]_03.
IntegratedClientAccessReplyTo	If you are using the Integrated Client Access Configuration utility, enter a reply-to e-mail address for the subscriber. The valid value for this field is a qualifying e-mail address such as "janedoe@company.com".
LanguagePack	Default    0;en-US;en-US
LastName	The name in the <b>Last Name</b> field of the Subscriber mailbox.

ListInAADirectory	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether this Subscriber mailbox is included in the Auto Attendant directory.
ListInDirectory	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether this Subscriber mailbox is included in the subscriber directory.
Mailbox	Mailbox number. This is the only field for which a value is required.
MbType	Type of mailbox to be added. The valid data for this field are:  <b>SUB</b> —Subscriber (default)  <b>DL</b> —Distribution List. This field is effective only when adding mailboxes.
MemberAdd	Mailboxes to add to a Distribution List. A comma-separated string (white spaces ignored) surrounded by double quotes and containing a list of all valid mailbox numbers that should be added to the Distribution List being added (or changed, if the Distribution List already exists). No mailbox number in this field may exceed 10 characters in length.  <b>IMPORTANT</b> Do not use this field to add mailboxes that have already been added to the Distribution List. If you attempt to do so, the Admin utility returns an error message. Note also that if the mailbox being added or changed is not a distribution list mailbox, this field has no effect.
MessagingLicense	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether the User Messaging feature can be used by this subscriber.  User Messaging is a licensed feature and is a per seat (subscriber) license.
MiddleName	The name in the <b>Middle Name</b> field of the Subscriber mailbox.
MsgAccessByClientApplications	Allows the subscriber to access messages through the specified e-mail client. The valid data for this field are:

**None**—the subscriber does not have access to their messages through Unified Messaging or an IMAP-based e-mail client.

**UM**—the subscriber has access to messages through unified messaging.

**ICA**—the subscriber has access to messages through an IMAP-based e-mail client, connected by the Integrated Client Access server.

NotificationSuppressAutoMsgFwd	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether to suppress subscriber's Automatic Message Forwarding when messages are sent from the Distribution List.
NotificationSuppressIMN	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether to suppress subscriber's Immediate Message Notification when messages are sent from the Distribution List.
NotificationSuppressMWI	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether to suppress subscriber's Message Waiting Indicators when messages are sent from the Distribution List.
NotificationSuppressSMS	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether to suppress subscriber's SMS notification when messages are sent from the Distribution List.
OperatorNumber	The telephone number of the subscriber's personal operator.
OperatorVisible	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Let user see and configure setting</b> associated with the Personal Operator feature. Gives the subscriber the ability to enable or disable the feature from their client.
OutOfOfficeAcceptMsgs	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether the subscriber accepts messages while out of office.
OutOfOfficeAllow	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Let user see and configure setting</b> associated with the Out of Office feature. Gives the subscriber the ability to enable or disable the feature from their client.

OutOfOfficeEnable	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether the out of office greeting is enabled or not enabled.
OutOfOfficeGreeting_00 ( <i>nn</i> ) ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced installed language)	<p>The machine-generated recording ID of the .wav file containing the subscriber's out-of-office greeting in the language indicated by the digits shown as <i>nn</i> in this table. For example, to import an out-of-office greeting in North American Female English, insert a field named <b>OutOfOfficeGreeting_00</b>. This ID corresponds to the filename of the greeting, minus the .wav extension. You can import one out-of-office greeting for each installed prompt language (or a maximum of five). If you import a greeting for a prompt language not installed on the Telephony Server, the <b>Import Errors</b> box in the <b>Mailbox Import</b> dialog box reports an error and the greeting is not imported.</p> <div> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> The .wav file to be imported must exist in the \CX\tenant-data\&lt;tenantID&gt;\recordings\greetings directory on the Telephony Server drive (usually drive D) before mailbox import begins. Once the import is complete, the file is assigned a new ID and renamed accordingly.</p> </div>
OutOfOfficeGreetingIntro	<p>Specifies the type of greeting introduction to play prior to the subscriber's Out of Office greeting. Valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>None</b>—No introduction is played prior to the subscriber's out of office greeting</p> <p><b>Announcement</b>—plays the system's greeting introduction</p> <p><b>SystemIntroduction</b>—plays the Announcement mailbox recording</p>
OutOfOfficeGreetingIntroAnnc	The Announcement mailbox number assigned if the Out of Office greeting introduction is "Announcement"
OutsideCallerMsgCountMax	The cut-off point for accepting messages from outside callers. The threshold is evaluated against the mailbox message count. Legal values are 0-32767, with 0 meaning unlimited.



OutsideCallerMsgLengthMax	The outside-caller message length establishes the maximum length in seconds, for a message from an outside caller. Legal values are 0-2700, with 0 meaning use the system's default message length.
PersonalAsstEnable	<p>Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>. Determines whether Personal Assistant is enabled for this subscriber.</p> <p>Personal Assistant is a licensed feature and is a per seat (subscriber) license.</p>
PersonalAsstLicense	<p>Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>. Determines whether Personal Assistant feature can be used by this subscriber.</p> <p>Personal Assistant is a licensed feature and is a per seat (subscriber) license.</p>
Primary Message Template	Valid data is the name of the XML file in the CX\tenant-data\<tenantID>\templates\phrases folder. Max length is 60 characters. There is no verification of file existence on import, but the file must exist at runtime.
Propagate	<p>The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>. Creates an alias of the Subscriber or Distribution List mailbox on other Telephony Servers in the same digital voice messaging network.</p> <p>If this field is in the data line, the option Setup Tutorial Required in the Subscriber or Distribution List mailbox does not apply to the mailbox that is propagated.</p>
PurgeStdGreetingDaily	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether the subscriber's standard greeting is purged during daily maintenance.
SetupTutorialRequired	<p>The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>. Determines whether the subscriber must complete the new subscriber mailbox setup sequence before using the mailbox, or before using it again.</p> <div> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> Be sure to set this field in agreement with the <b>EnableMailbox</b> and <b>AcceptMessages</b> fields.</p> </div>
SimpleUMAllow	Valid data is <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Let user see and configure setting</b> associated with the Simple UM Feature. Gives the subscriber the ability to enable or disable the feature from their client.

SimpleUME-mailAddress	Simple UM e-mail address. Maximum 60 characters
SimpleUME-mailAddressAllow	Valid data is <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Let user see and configure setting</b> associated with the Simple UM E-mail address. Gives the subscriber the ability to change the E-mail address from their client.
SimpleUMEnable	Valid data is <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>
SimpleUMIncludeWAVAttachment	Valid data is <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b>
SimpleUMIncludeWAVAttachmentAllow	Valid data is <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Let user see and configure setting</b> associated with the <b>Include WAV Attachment</b> setting. Gives the subscriber the ability to enable or disable the feature from their client.
SimpleUMProvider	Valid data is <b>None</b> or the name of a valid SMS provider.
SimpleUMProviderAllow	Valid data is <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Let user see and configure setting</b> associated with the Simple UM provider selector. Gives the subscriber the ability to select a provider from their client.
SMSAllow	The valid value for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Let user see and configure setting</b> associated with the Short Message Service (SMS) message notification feature. Gives the subscriber the ability to enable or disable the feature from their client.
SMSEnable	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether or not SMS message notification is active.
SMSIncludeFaxMsgs	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether the subscriber is notified of incoming fax messages through SMS.
SMSIncludeVoiceMsgs	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether the subscriber is notified of incoming voice messages through SMS.
SMSMobilePhone	The telephone number of the subscriber's SMS-compatible mobile device
SMSNotifyStatus	The level of urgency at which the Telephony Server should send notification to the subscriber's SMS-compatible mobile telephone or device. The following valid data for this field are:

**All**—the Telephony Server notifies the subscriber of all messages.

**Urgent**—the Telephony Server notifies the subscriber of urgent messages only

SMSNotifyTimeDays	The days of the week on which the Telephony Server should use SMS to notify the subscriber of incoming messages. The valid data for this field are: <b>MO, TU, WE, TH, FR, SA</b> , and <b>SU</b> . They can be specified either individually or as a list of days separated by commas (for example, <b>MO, WE, FR</b> ), in upper or lower case
SMSNotifyTimeHoursStart	The time of each day at which the Telephony Server should start using SMS to notify the subscriber of incoming messages. Valid values for this field are in 12-hour time format (from 12:00 through 11:59 AM and from 12:00 through 11:59 PM)
SMSNotifyTimeHoursStop	The time of each day at which the Telephony Server should stop using SMS to notify the subscriber of incoming messages. Valid values for this field are in 12-hour time format (from 12:00 through 11:59 AM and from 12:00 through 11:59 PM)
SMSPProvider	The name of the SMS provider profile that the Telephony Server should use to send notification messages to the subscriber's mobile telephone or device
SMSSMTPAddress	The e-mail address the subscriber would like to use to receive SMS notifications
SMSSMTPSendMsgAttachment	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Allows the subscriber to receive voice-mail, faxes, or both as attachments in e-mail.
SpeechAliasList	<p>The <b>alias names</b> for each mailbox are listed within double quotes. Alias names are separated by commas. Each <b>alias name</b> can be a simple phrase such as 'William Smith' or a more complex representation with optional features to support special situations.</p> <p>The general Form of an <b>alias name</b>: (items in [ ] are optional)</p> <p><b>[culture:]&lt;alias phrase&gt;[#group number][;TTS name]</b></p> <p><b>culture</b>: – Culture is optional and when supplied indicates the <b>alias name</b> should only be used for that</p>

specific **culture** such as **en-us**. Note that the colon (:) is required directly after the **culture** if specified.

**alias phrase** – An **alias phrase** is required for each **alias name**. It is the phonetic representation of the name the speaker is expected to say.

**#group number** - When two **alias phrases** are directly associated with each other, but are for different cultures, they should have the same **#group**. Note that the **#** is required directly before the numeric **group number** if specified. The group numbers also preserve the order of the Speech Aliases listed in the Speech Alias dialog launched from the Subscriber Main tab.

**;TTS name** - Under normal circumstances, when an **alias name** is matched, the name recording for the user will be played during any confirmation such as 'did you say...' or 'transferring to ...'. However, there may be situations where the recorded name would only confuse the speaker when the person is known by multiple names (married vs. maiden, nickname vs. legal name). For example, if the recorded name is a person's common name or nickname such as 'Billy Smith', and an **alias name** is trying to match what the caller may call them such as 'William Smith', playing 'Billy Smith' will be confusing. By specifying a semicolon (;), the system will TTS (text-to-speech) the **alias phrase** instead of playing the recorded name. Additionally, a **TTS name** can follow the semicolon and the system will TTS the **TTS name** instead of the **alias phrase**. For reference, when the semicolon is present, the **Prefer recording** checkbox in the Speech Alias dialog launched from the Subscriber Mailbox dialog will be unchecked.

An example.

"Billy Smith, William Smith;, Willy Smith;Will He Smith"

For the above three part **alias name** example, when **alias phrase** 'Billy Smith' is recognized, it will play the name recording; when **alias phrase** 'William Smith' is recognized it will TTS the **alias phrase** 'William Smith'; and when **alias phrase** 'Willy Smith' is recognized it will TTS the **TTS name** 'Will He Smith'.

---

SpeechCalendarAllow

The valid data for this field are: **Yes** or **No**. Determines whether or not to allow the subscriber to use the Calendar feature.

---

SpeechCallbackAllow	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether or not to allow the subscriber to use the speech enabled Callback feature.
SpeechCallRecordingAllow	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether or not to allow the subscriber to use the speech enabled Call Recording feature.
SpeechContactsConfirmBeforeDialing	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether or not to allow the subscriber to use the speech enabled Confirm Contact feature before dialing from the contact list in the Subscriber mailbox.
SpeechContactsRefreshMode	<p>Determines how the subscriber's contact list is refreshed. The valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>Automatic</b>—The contacts are automatically refreshed when changes occur</p> <p><b>Disable</b>—The contacts are not refreshed. The default setting</p> <p><b>Nightly</b>—The contacts are refreshed during daily maintenance.</p>
SpeechContactsStoreLocation	The valid data for this field are: <b>Local</b> or <b>External</b> . This field determines whether the subscriber's contact information is stored locally or externally. For example, Local on the System Server or External on the Exchange server.
SpeechRecordMissedCalls	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether or not to allow the recording of missed calls in the Subscriber mailbox. This feature requires an integration and ANI or CPID from the PSTN.
SpeechTotalHandsFreeAllow	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether or not to allow the subscriber to use the speech enabled Total Hands Free feature (speech commands) while navigating within the Subscriber mailbox.
SpeechVUIStyleVisible	<b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> .
SpeechVUIType	<p>The valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>None</b>—Neither the subscriber nor the caller trying to reach the subscriber has any VUI capability.</p>

**SubscriberSession**—The subscriber is able to use the VUI in order to handle calls and navigate menus in the system.

**CallCompletion**—A caller is able to use the VUI to reach this subscriber.

**Full**—Both the subscriber and the caller have full VUI capability.

SpeechWhisperCallWaiting	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether or not to enable the Whisper Call Waiting feature for the subscriber.
Sponsor	<p>The sponsoring Subscriber mailbox number for a Distribution List.</p> <div><b>IMPORTANT</b> The number specified in this field must correspond to a valid Subscriber mailbox. Note also that this field can be applied only to Distribution List mailboxes.</div>
StandardGreeting_00 ( <i>nn</i> ) ( <i>nn</i> =the referenced installed language)	<p>The machine-generated recording ID of the .wav file containing the subscriber's standard greeting (also known as the ring/unanswered greeting) in the language indicated by the digits shown as <i>nn</i> in this table. For example, to import a standard greeting in North American Female English, insert a field named <b>StandardGreeting_00</b>. This ID corresponds to the filename of the greeting, minus the .wav extension. You can import one standard greeting for each installed prompt language (or a maximum of five). If you import a greeting for a prompt language not installed on the Telephony Server, the <b>Import Errors</b> box in the <b>Mailbox Import</b> dialog box reports an error and the greeting is not imported.</p> <div><b>IMPORTANT</b> The .wav file to be imported must exist in the \CX\tenant-data\&lt;tenantID&gt;\recordings\greetings directory on the Telephony Server drive before mailbox import begins. Once the import is complete, the file is assigned a new ID and renamed accordingly.</div>

TimeZone

The subscriber's local time zone, as specified in the **Time Zone** drop-down list of the subscriber's mailbox. Refer to the section, [MiCollab AM Server Time Zone Codes](#).

**IMPORTANT** For subscribers who use the same local time zone as the Telephony Server platform, omit this field or set it to the default of "Server Time".

TranscribeAllow

The valid data for this field are: **Yes** or **No**. Controls the **Let user see and configure setting** associated with the Embedded Voice Message Transcription Service feature. Gives the subscriber the ability to enable or disable the feature from their client.

TranscribeEnable

The valid data for this field are: **Yes** or **No**.

TranscribePrivate

The valid data for this field are: **Yes** or **No**.

TranscribeUrgent

The valid data for this field are: **Yes** or **No**.

TranscriptionServer

The valid data for this field are: **Google** or **MS Speech** or **VoiceBase**.

TTSLanguageInitial

Deprecated

TTSName

The valid data for this field are: " " (blank) or the TTS name as defined in the **TTS Name** field of the mailbox.

TUIType

The telephone user interface (TUI) type that the subscriber uses. The valid data for this field are:

**0.** Original—the Telephony Server presents its standard sequence of menus and commands to the subscriber.

**1.** Octel Aria Emulation—the Telephony Server presents an alternate sequence of menus and commands, based on the Octel Aria messaging server, to the subscriber.

**2.** Centigram—the Telephony Server presents an alternate sequence of menus and commands, based on the Centigram messaging server, to the subscriber.

**3.** Octel Serenade 200/300—the Telephony Server presents an alternate sequence of menus and commands, based on the Octel Serenade 200/300 messaging server, to the subscriber.

4. Audix—the Telephony Server presents an alternate sequence of menus and commands, based on the Audix messaging server, to the subscriber.
5. Original—Alternate Addressing—the Telephony Server presents an alternate sequence of addressing, based on the Original TUI, to the subscriber.
6. Octel Serenade 200/300 Alternate—the Telephony Server presents an alternate sequence of menus and commands, based on the Octel Serenade 200/300 messaging server, to the subscriber.
7. Octel Aria Alternate Emulation—the Telephony Server presents an alternate sequence of menus and commands, based on the Octel Aria messaging server, to the subscriber.
8. Meridian Mail—the Telephony Server presents an alternate sequence of menus and commands, based on the Meridian Mail messaging server, to the subscriber.

---

#### UMEmailAddress

The subscriber's e-mail address associated with the specified e-mail server, as set in the E-mail Address box on the E-mail tab of the Subscriber mailbox. The value of this field cannot exceed 1,200 characters in length. For Microsoft Exchange servers, this is the user's X400 address as it displays in the Recipient mailbox in Microsoft Exchange Administrator. For Lotus Notes/Domino servers, this field is the Short Name as it displays in the person document of the Public Name and Address book.

**IMPORTANT** The System Server ignores this field in any line in which the **UMServerName** field does not exist or does not contain an appropriate value. Such a value must be the name of a valid, unique e-mail server profile on the System Server. Note also that the subscriber's e-mail address must be specified when you import e-mail information. If this field does not exist, the System Server ignores the contents of the **UMDisplayName** and **UMServerName** fields and reports an error.

---



UMDisplayName	<p>Name displayed for the subscriber in the headers of e-mail messages. The value of this field cannot exceed 60 characters in length. For Microsoft Exchange servers, this is the Display Name for this user as it displays in the Recipient mailbox in Microsoft Exchange Administrator. For Lotus Notes/Domino servers, this field is the Full Name (first and last only) as it displays in the person document of the Public Name and Address book.</p> <div> <b>IMPORTANT</b> The System Server ignores this field in any line in which the <b>UMServerName</b> field does not exist or does not contain an appropriate value. Such a value must be the name of a valid, unique e-mail server profile on the System Server. </div>
UMEnableProfile	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Activates the selected e-mail server profile for the subscriber.
UMLogonID	User name or other ID code the subscriber should use to log on to the e-mail account (if it is different from the subscriber's e-mail address).
UMMsgAccessByTelephone	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Allows the subscriber to listen to e-mail messages through the Telephone User Interface (TUI).
UMServerName	<p>Name of a valid, unique e-mail server profile specified on the System Server. This field is not case-sensitive.</p> <div> <b>IMPORTANT</b> This e-mail server name must exist and must be unique. If this field does not exist on a line, or does not contain the name of a valid, unique server profile, the System Server ignores the contents of the <b>UMEmailAddress</b> and <b>UMDisplayName</b> fields and reports an error. </div>
VIMAllow	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Let user see and configure setting</b> associated with the Voice Intercept Messaging (VIM) feature. Gives the subscriber the ability to enable or disable the feature from their client.
VIMEnable	The valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Controls the <b>Enable Voice Intercept Messaging (VIM) Support</b> setting.

VIMOptionsAllowCallerLeaveMsg	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines if callers are allowed to leave a message when the call is intercepted by the VIM feature.
VIMOptionsAllowCallerTransfer	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines if callers are allowed to transfer to another number when the call is intercepted by the VIM feature.
VIMOptionsTimeoutAction	<p>Determines how a diverted call that is not answered within a typical period of time. Valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>AnswermodeCP</b>—The caller is returned to the initial Call Processor mailbox selected by Call Routing or a Schedule mailbox.</p> <p><b>GotoCP</b>—The caller goes to the Call Processor mailbox defined in the number field.</p> <p><b>LeaveMsg</b>—The caller is asked to leave a message.</p> <p><b>Operator</b>—The caller is transferred to an operator.</p> <p><b>PersonalAsst</b>—The caller is transferred to the Personal Assistant.</p>
VIMOptionsTimeoutNumber	If the Goto any CP Timeout Action is used, specify the Call Processor mailbox number to complete the Go To CP action.
VIMOptionsUserIdentity	<p>Determines how the system announces the subscriber's identity to callers. This identity normally precedes a reason code announcement such as "<i>subscriber</i>" is unavailable and will be back on &lt;date&gt; at &lt;time&gt;." Valid data for this field are:</p> <p><b>Ext</b>—The caller hears, "The person at extension &lt;number&gt;"</p> <p><b>NameAndExt</b>—The caller hears "&lt;Name&gt; at &lt;number&gt;"</p> <p><b>Name</b>—&lt;Name&gt; (or "The person you are calling" if the subscriber has not recorded a name)</p> <p><b>None</b>—"The person you are calling"</p>
VIMPersonalAsstDays	The days of the week on which the Personal Assistant should be available. The valid data for this field are: <b>MO</b> ,

**TU, WE, TH, FR, SA, and SU.** They can be specified either individually or as a list of days separated by commas (for example, **MO, WE, FR**), in upper or lower case

VIMPersonalAsstExtension	The telephone number of the Personal Assistant
VIMPersonalAsstHoursStart	The time of each day at which the Personal Assistant Availability should start. Valid values for this field are in 12-hour time format (from 12:00 through 11:59 AM and from 12:00 through 11:59 PM)
VIMPersonalAsstHoursStop	The time of each day at which the Personal Assistant Availability should stop. Valid values for this field are in 12-hour time format (from 12:00 through 11:59 AM and from 12:00 through 11:59 PM)
VIMPersonalAsstOperatorWorkstation	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether or not the personal assistant uses an operator workstation (OWS). When this is selected, calls are transferred without whispered transfer support; instead, diversion information displays on the OWS. If this option is not selected, and the transfer type of the personal assistant's subscriber mailbox is set to Transfer, the personal assistant is prompted with diversion information about the subscriber before the call is transferred.
VIMPersonalAsstTUIAccess	Valid data for this field are: <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> . Determines whether to allow the subscriber to make changes to the Personal Assistant settings through PhoneManager (TUI).
VoiceName	The machine-generated recording ID of the .wav file containing the subscriber's name recording. This ID corresponds to the filename of the recording, minus the .wav extension.
<div> <b>IMPORTANT</b> The .wav file to be imported must exist in the \CX\tenant-data\&lt;tenantID&gt;\recordings\names directory on the Telephony Server drive before mailbox import begins. Once the import is complete, the file is assigned a new ID and renamed accordingly. </div>	
WhenToPlayEnvelope	none    before    after

## MiCollab AM Server Time Zone Codes

When using the Import function, use the following codes in the **Timezone** field:

For subscribers in the same time zone as the MiCollab AM system:

- Leave the **TimeZone** field blank or use "Server Time".

**IMPORTANT** Do NOT enter the server time code from the following table for users who are in the MiCollab AM time zone.

For subscribers outside the time zone who wish to use the time-zone offset feature:

- Use the code from the following table that equates to their time zone. Enter it in the **TimeZone** field in the format "XX" where XX is the code from the table.

Table 15. Time Zone Codes

Time Zone	Code
Fiji Islands Standard Time (GMT+12:00)	3
New Zealand Standard Time (GMT+12:00)	4
Central Pacific Standard Time (GMT+11:00)	5
E. Australia Standard Time (GMT+10:00)	6
A.U.S. Eastern Standard Time (GMT+10:00)	7
Tasmania Standard Time (GMT+10:00)	8
Vladivostok Standard Time (GMT+10:00)	9
West Pacific Standard Time (GMT+10:00)	10
Cen. Australia Standard Time (GMT+09:30)	11
A.U.S. Central Standard Time (GMT+09:30)	12
Korea Standard Time (GMT+09:00)	13
Tokyo Standard Time (GMT+09:00)	14
Yakutsk Standard Time (GMT+09:00)	15
China Standard Time (GMT+08:00)	16
Singapore Standard Time (GMT+08:00)	17
Taipei Standard Time (GMT+08:00)	18

W. Australia Standard Time (GMT+08:00)	19
S.E. Asia Standard Time (GMT+07:00)	20
Central Asia Standard Time (GMT+06:00)	21
Sri Lanka Standard Time (GMT+06:00)	22
India Standard Time (GMT+05:30)	23
Ekaterinburg Standard Time (GMT+05:00)	24
West Asia Standard Time (GMT+05:00)	25
Afghanistan Standard Time (GMT+04:30)	26
Arabian Standard Time (GMT+04:00)	27
Caucasus Standard Time (GMT+04:00)	28
Iran Standard Time (GMT+03:30)	29
Arabian Standard Time (GMT+04:00)	30
E. Africa Standard Time (GMT+03:00)	31
Russian Standard Time (GMT+03:00)	32
E. Europe Standard Time (GMT+02:00)	33
Egypt Standard Time (GMT+02:00)	34
FLE Standard Time (GMT+02:00)	35
GTB Standard Time (GMT+02:00)	36
Israel Standard Time (GMT+02:00)	37
South Africa Standard Time (GMT+02:00)	38
Central Europe Standard Time (GMT+01:00)	39
Central European Standard Time (GMT+01:00)	40
Romance Standard Time (GMT+01:00)	41
W. Europe Standard Time (GMT+01:00)	42
GMT Standard Time (GMT)	43

Greenwich Standard Time (GMT)	44
Azores Standard Time (GMT-01:00)	45
Mid-Atlantic Standard Time (GMT-02:00)	46
E. South America Standard Time (GMT-03:00)	47
S.A. Eastern Standard Time (GMT-03:00)	48
Newfoundland Standard Time (GMT-03:30)	49
Atlantic Standard Time (GMT-04:00)	50
S.A. Western Standard Time (GMT-04:00)	51
U.S. Eastern Standard Time (GMT-05:00)	52
S.A. Pacific Standard Time (GMT-05:00)	53
U.S. Eastern Standard Time Indiana (GMT-05:00)	54
Canada Central Standard Time (GMT-06:00)	55
Central Standard Time (GMT-06:00)	56
Mexico Standard Time 2 (GMT-07:00)	57
Mountain Standard Time (GMT-07:00)	58
U.S. Mountain Standard Time (GMT-07:00)	59
Pacific Standard Time (GMT-08:00)	60
Alaskan Standard Time (GMT-09:00)	61
Hawaiian Standard Time (GMT-10:00)	62
Samoa Standard Time (GMT-11:00)	63
Dateline Standard Time (GMT-12:00)	64
Arabic Standard Time (GMT+03:00)	65
Cape Verde Standard Time (GMT-01:00)	66
Central America Standard Time (GMT-06:00)	67
Greenland Standard Time (GMT-03:00)	68

Myanmar Standard Time (GMT+06:30)	69
N. Central Asia Standard Time (GMT+06:00)	70
Nepal Standard Time (GMT+05:45)	71
North Asia East Standard Time (GMT+08:00)	72
North Asia Standard Time (GMT+07:00)	73
S.A. Pacific Standard Time (GMT-05:00)	74
Tonga Standard Time (GMT+13:00)	75
W. Central Africa Standard Time (GMT+01:00)	76
Mexico Standard Time 2 (GMT-07:00)	77
Azerbaijan Standard Time (GMT +04:00)	78
Georgia Standard Time (GMT+04:00)	79
Jordan Standard Time (GMT+02:00)	80
Middle East Time (GMT+02:00)	81
Nambia Time (GMT+02:00)	82
Central Brazilian Time Zone (GMT-03:00)	83
Mountain Time Mexico (GMT-06:00)	84
Pacific Time Mexico (GMT-06:00)	85

## The Differences between Import/Export and Archive

Sometimes there is a bit of confusion between the Import/Export process and the Archive process. Both processes involve making copies of some of the user information.

**The Import/Export Process**—MiCollab AM supports the ability to import the information needed to create new Subscriber and Distribution List mailboxes as well as to make changes to existing mailboxes. The information can be imported from a simple .csv (comma-delimited) file created by any word processor or spreadsheet. The file uses a specific data field structure containing all the information needed to create or update the mailboxes. When the import utility is run, the administrator has the choice of adding new mailboxes, deleting existing mailboxes or only changing mailbox attributes for existing mailboxes.

MiCollab AM also supports the ability to export the information about the Subscriber and Distribution List mailboxes on the MiCollab AM system. The administrator can select the information desired for export which can include Subscriber Mailboxes, Distribution Lists Mailboxes or both. For Subscriber Mailbox exports, the administrator can select which fields they would like to be included in the export. The export file is a .csv (comma delimited) text file which can be read from any word processor or spreadsheet. After export, the file can be manipulated and re-imported to effect changes to the MiCollab AM system database.

**The Archive Process**—The MiCollab AM utilities include a program, AT\_Archive.exe, to backup and restore mailboxes and associated audio files, including voice messages if so desired, into a single .cxa archive file. Individual mailboxes or groups of mailboxes can be backed up and restored from these archive files. Mailboxes can be restored while the system is running. This backup utility supports all media supported by the operating system allowing the administrator to backup data to shared directories on the network or to local media, either fixed or removable.

The main differences between the programs are as follows:

- **Import/Export files can be manipulated externally**—Since the files used for Import/Export are standard comma-delimited text files (csv), they can be used for other functions and easily manipulated by standard word processor and spreadsheet programs. The archive program files are proprietary and can't be used for any purpose except to restore the system as it was when the archive was made.
- **The Import/Export process can be synched with other enterprise programs**—The Import process can be linked with other programs allowing for automated processes. This is done by having third-party programs create and/or modify the Import file and running an automated version of the import process.
- **Archive can include most mailbox info**—Archive can make an external copy of all the information (including associated audio files) in a MiCollab AM system concerning most mailboxes including the Subscriber, Distribution List, Call Processor, Announcement, Class of Service and Interactive mailboxes. Import/Export is limited to only using information from Subscriber and Distribution Lists Mailboxes and does not include the associated audio information. Not even all information on the Subscriber Mailboxes can be used in the Import/Export process.
- **Archive can include all audio files**—While Import can deal with the names and greetings from subscriber mailboxes (and the record names for distribution lists), Archive also deals with the recorded names for Subscriber, Distribution List, Call Processor, Announcement, Class of Service and Interactive mailboxes as well as subscriber messages.
- **Archive can be run when MiCollab AM is down**—While Archive can backup or restore a mailbox while MiCollab AM is not running, Import/Export requires the MiCollab AM system to be up to function.
- **Archive can include messages**—Archive can be used to backup and restore messages (for voicemail and client-based/simple unified messaging users) for subscribers. Import/Export has no functions involving a user's messages.





# Administering MiCollab AM Remotely

This section discusses the tools necessary to administer a MiCollab AM system from a remote location. Mitel supports the following remote administration methods:

- Remote administration through a Microsoft Windows Remote Desktop Connection session
- Monitoring and controlling the server software using a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) management console and the MiCollab AM SNMP extension agent

**NOTE** The connection to **MiCollab AM Admin** defaults using Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). If you do not want to use SSL to connect to **MiCollab AM Admin**, you must append `http://` to the server's address to force an unencrypted connection, for example, `http://systemserver.domain.com`. SSL connections are supported to the home server only. If you are using Global Administration to administer multiple systems, you must append remote server addresses with `http://`.

If the server does not support SSL, you are prompted to try logging again using an unencrypted connection. If this connection succeeds, the application remembers to use the unencrypted connection in the future. The `http://` prefix can be removed at any time once the server is upgraded to a version that supports SSL, and you want to use SSL by default.

## Using Windows Remote Desktop Connection

MiCollab AM software is compatible with Microsoft Windows Terminal Services and functions properly within a Windows Remote Desktop Connection session. In many cases, all you need to do to administer MiCollab AM through Terminal Services is to configure the MiCollab AM server platform as the host and log on through Remote Desktop on the computer you want to use.

### To start a Remote Desktop Connection session:

- 1 From the Start menu, go to **Programs > Accessories > Communications**, and then click **Remote Desktop Connection**.
- 2 From the **Computer** list box, select the server name of the MiCollab AM platform.
- 3 In the new **Remote Desktop** session, log on to **Windows** as you normally would on the MiCollab AM platform.

**NOTE** If you are logging on remotely to a MiCollab AM server it is not always necessary to attach to the console, but it is required to attach to the console when performing installs, upgrades, or performing callout tests (on the **Call Progress** tab). The `/admin` switch works on Windows 7, 8/8.1, 10, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016 (Server with Desktop Experience) and Windows Server 2019 (Server with Desktop Experience).

Note that for older versions of MiCollab AM, logging on remotely to the console causes MiCollab AM to lose access to the hardware lock, thus initiating a 96-hour countdown to system shutdown.

Using **Remote Desktop** as described in the preceding steps causes Terminal Services to mirror the desktop of the MiCollab AM platform on your local computer.

**IMPORTANT** The MiCollab AM licensing routines prohibit validation of any license information over any network connection. Because of this, you can use the Administrative Pack's version of Remote Desktops session to shut down MiCollab AM, but not to start it again. Because a standard Remote Desktop session mirrors the desktop of the MiCollab AM platform without moving it, you can restart MiCollab AM in such a session.

### To start an administrative Remote Desktop session:

- 1 From the **Start** menu, point to **Administrative Tools**, and then click **Remote Desktops**.
- 2 In the left pane of the **Remote Desktops** window, expand Remote Desktops if necessary and double-click the name of the MiCollab AM server platform.
- 3 In the **Remote Desktop** session that displays in the right-hand pane of the window, log on to Windows as you normally would on the MiCollab AM platform.
- 4 To end the session, right-click the MiCollab AM platform in the left pane and select **Disconnect** from the menu that appears. You can then unlock the MiCollab AM platform and log on locally.

**NOTE** To save time, you can unlock the MiCollab AM platform and log on without disconnecting first. If you do, the session in the **Remote Desktops** window disconnects automatically.

## Using SNMP

The MiCollab AM SNMP extension agent can provide management information about the System Server and Call Servers to any SNMP management console that can use management info base (.mib) or trap definition (.tdf) files. The SNMP extension agent is an option you can select as part of the MiCollab AM software installation process. For more information about this process, see the *System Installation and Configuration Guide*.

Once the extension agent has been installed and a management console has been configured to manage it, you can use it to manage the MiCollab AM Server from another computer on the same LAN or WAN. If the UConnect or Digital Networking features are installed on the server platform, you can use the extension agent to manage them as well.

For more information about SNMP gets, sets, traps, and error messages available from MiCollab AM, see the document, *SNMP*.

## Diagnosing MiCollab AM

The information in this section presents solutions to common problems that can occur in a MiCollab AM system during normal operation. Troubleshooting tasks that arise during installation of the system or its advanced features are included in the installation documents listed in the following table.

Table 16. Troubleshooting and Installing References

For more about installing and troubleshooting...	See...
An enterprise system of two or more correspondent System Servers permitting global administration from one site	The document, <i>NetConnect Digital Networking</i>
Fax message routing between an XMediusFAX fax server and a MiCollab AM system	The document, <i>XMediusFAX Integration</i>
Fax message routing between a OpenText RightFax fax server and a MiCollab AM system	The documents, <i>RightFax Integration</i> , <i>Fax Messaging for RightFax</i> , and <i>Faxtext for RightFax</i>
Integrations between Call Servers and the telephone system	The document, <i>System Installation and Configuration Guide</i> and the appropriate Integration Technical Note for the telephone system
Unified messaging through an Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP)-compliant e-mail server	The document, <i>MiCollab AM Unified Messaging for IMAP</i>
Unified messaging through a Lotus Domino server	The document, <i>MiCollab AM Unified Messaging for Lotus Notes and Domino</i> and <i>MiCollab AM for IBM Lotus Domino Unified Communications</i>
Unified messaging through a Microsoft Exchange server	The document, <i>MiCollab AM Unified Messaging for Microsoft Exchange</i> and <i>Directory Agent for Microsoft Exchange</i>
Voice and fax message networking between System Servers	The document, <i>Digital Networking</i> and <i>Analog Networking</i>

# Managing Phrase Template XML Files

You can use phrase template XML files to modify the language, message header, or body text of SMS and e-mail messages generated by MiCollab AM to subscribers. Phrase templates are used when generating messages from the following MiCollab AM sources:

- Unified Messaging (Microsoft Exchange, O365 ...)
- Message Subject for Integrated Client Access (ICA) and Web PhoneManager
- SMS, SMTP, and Simple UM
- Subscriber Security Code Reset messages (Web PhoneManager and MiCollab AM Web Client)

When you are configuring these features for subscribers, you must customize the default phrase template files so that messages sent to subscribers have the telephone number, web site, or e-mail address that is specific to the site. This practice helps subscribers identify the sender and allows subscribers to reference the correct system when retrieving messages.

Default phrase template files are provided in the System Server software for each type of notification message MiCollab AM sends to subscribers. You can manage phrase template files using the Phrase Templates Manager in **MiCollab AM Admin**. The Phrase Template Manager enables you to save, copy, rename, and delete phrase templates. In addition, you can import and export a selected phrase template.

**NOTE** You can use the Phrase Templates Manager to edit phrase template files. However, if you prefer to use another XML editor, you can use the Import/Export functions on the Phrase Template Manager. For information about importing and exporting Phrase Template XML files, refer to the sections, [Exporting Phrase Template XML Files](#) and [Importing Phrase Template XML Files](#).

If the server was upgraded from a previous version of software, additional copies of the files are installed during software installation. The new XML files are renamed with the software version number following the default name. The file content is identical initially. The reason the files are renamed during installation is to protect any existing default files on the server, in the likelihood they were previously modified.

For more information on the syntax and structure of XML Phrase Message templates, refer to [Appendix B – Understanding XML Phrase Message Templates](#) of this document.

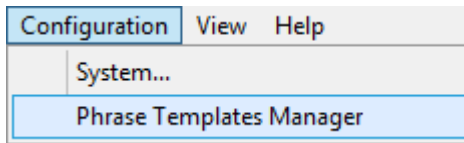
## Customizing an SMS Phrase Template XML File

You must customize phrase template files for the individual site. You can use a unique phrase template file for each type of provider that is configured on MiCollab AM. In general, you are simply changing values within each phrase to modify the language, the message header, or the body text of e-mail and SMS messages for subscribers that MiCollab AM sends to the subscriber's mobile device or e-mail server.

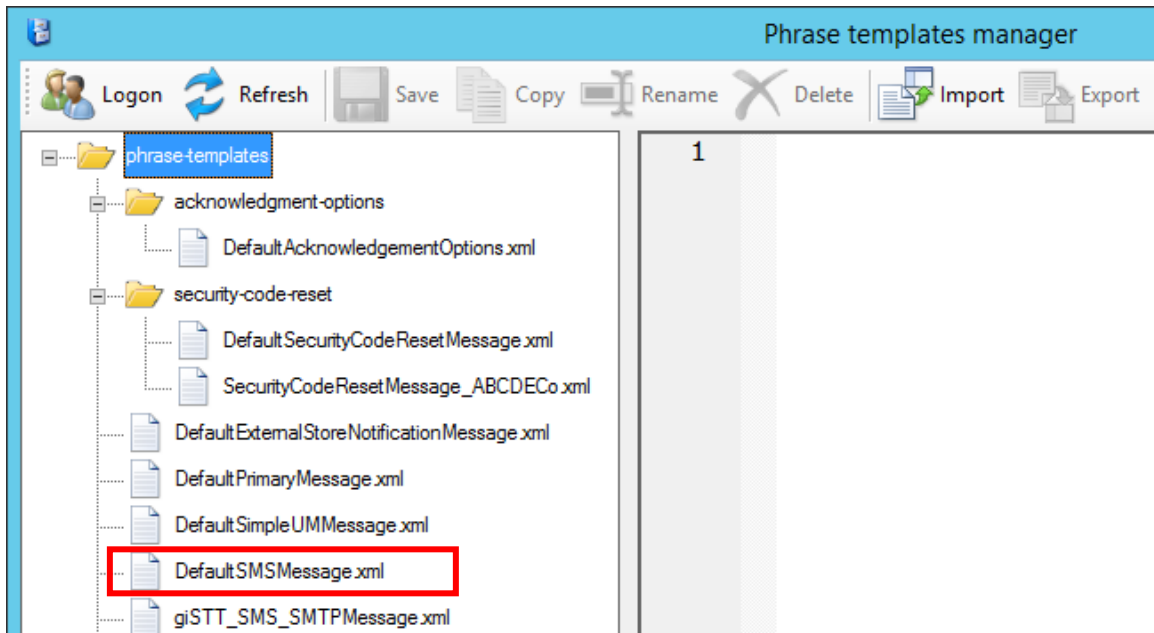
**To customize an SMS phrase template file:**

**NOTE** The following procedure uses a copy of the *DefaultSMSMessage.xml* file to provide an example of phrase template file customization for SMS.

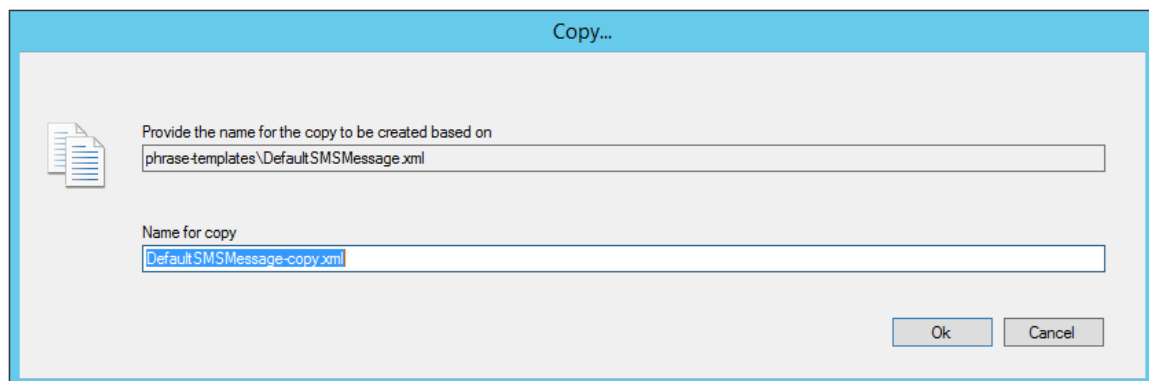
- 1 Open **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 From the menu bar, select **Configuration**, and then **Phrase Templates Manager**.



- 3 On the **Phrase templates manager** window, select the **DefaultSMSMessage.xml** file.



- 4 From the menu bar, select **Copy**. The **Copy** dialog box appears.



- 5 Rename the new file in the **Name for copy** field and then click **OK**.

**For example:**

If you are customizing the **DefaultSMSMessage.xml** file for SMS with the service provider **ABCDE Company**, rename the new file **SMS\_SMPP\_ABCDECo.xml**, and then click **OK**.

- 6 In the **Phrase templates manager** window, select the **SMS\_SMPP\_ABCDECo.xml** file and edit it.

**NOTE** You can also export the file and edit it with an XML editor, such as Notepad++, and then import it back into the Phrase Templates Manager. Refer to the section, [Exporting Phrase Template XML Files](#).

- 7 If you want to update the literal phrase for the ten-digit telephone number that subscribers dial to retrieve messages (typically the main MiCollab AM number), then, on line 49, change the default value **XXX-XXX-XXXX** to a ten-digit telephone number.

**For example:**

If the main MiCollab AM number is 425-555-1234, change the phone number to:

```
<Phrase Type="Literal" Value="415-555-1234"/>
```

- 8 If your site uses Web PhoneManager then, on line 51, change the default value **http://www.webservername.com/wpm** to the domain name or IP address of your Web PhoneManager.

**For example:**

If your company's domain name is www.abcde.com, change the address to:

```
< Phrase Type="Literal" Value="http://www.abcde.com/wpm"/>
```

```
47 <Phrase Name="MessageBody" Context="MessageBody" Type="Sequence">
48 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="Please call "/>
49 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="425-555-1234"/>
50 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value=" to listen to your messages over the telephone. To retrieve your messages through the web, browse to "/>
51 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="http://www.abcde.com/wpm"/>
```

- 9 If your site uses the MiCollab AM Web Client, then un-comment line 53, or copy and paste it on line 51. It becomes line 51. Change the default value **https://www.webservername.com/user** to the domain name or IP address of the MiCollab AM Web Client.

**For example:**

If your company's domain name is www.abcde.com, change the address to:

```
<Phrase Type="Literal" Value="http://www.abcde.com/user"/>
```

**NOTE** The URL is case sensitive.

- 10 After you are finished customizing the file, click **Save**, and then exit the Phrase Templates Manager.

**NOTE** If the new file is updated, then **MiCollab AMAdministration's System Configuration** must be updated by the server administrator as necessary to use the new file.

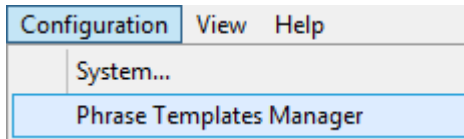
- 11 Test the new message file by sending a message to a Subscriber mailbox configured to send SMS notification messages. If you want to change or add to the relevant information displayed in the message body of the message, open the file again, and then edit the file to suit your requirements.

## Customizing a Security Code Reset Message Phrase Template XML File

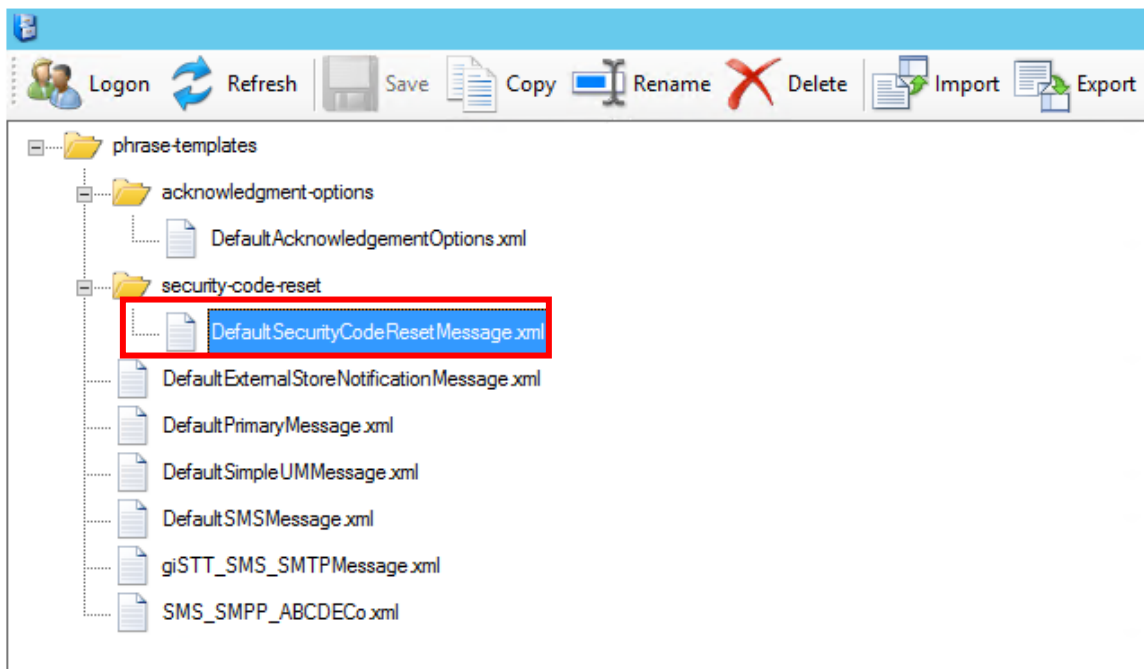
## To customize a Security Code Reset Message:

The following procedure uses a copy of the *DefaultSecurityCodeResetMessage.xml* file to provide an example of phrase template file customization for SMS.

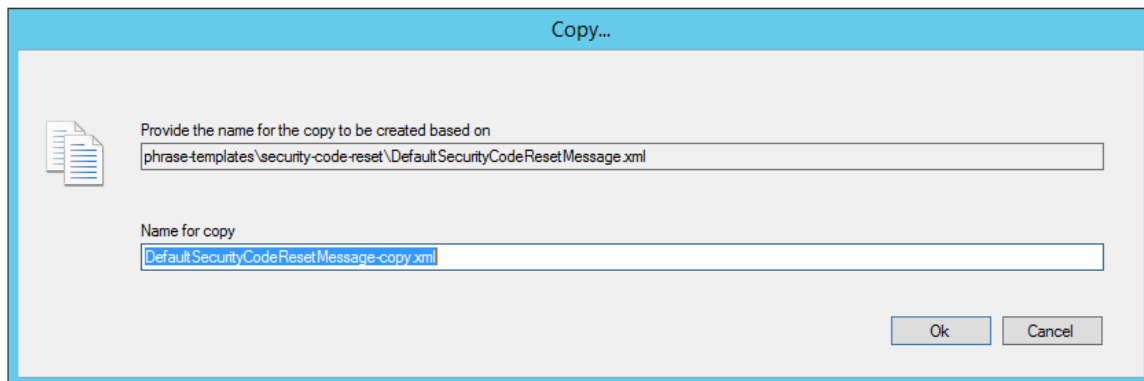
- 1 Open **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 From the menu bar, select **Configuration**, and then **Phrase Templates Manager**.



- 3 On the **Phrase templates manager** window, select the **DefaultSecurityCodeResetMessage.xml** file.



- 4 From the menu bar, select **Copy**. The **Copy** dialog box appears.



- 5 Rename the new file in the **Name for copy** field and then click **OK**.

For example:



If you are customizing the **DefaultSecurityCodeResetMessage.XML** file for the service provider ABCDE Company, rename the new file **SecurityCodeResetMessage\_ABCDECo.xml**, and then click **OK**.

- 6 In the **Phrase templates manager** window, select the *SecurityCodeResetMessage\_ABCDECo.xml* file and edit it.

**NOTE** You can also export the file and edit it with an XML editor, such as Notepad++, and then import it back into the Phrase Templates Manager. Refer to the section, [Exporting Phrase Template XML Files](#).

- 7 If your site uses Web PhoneManager, then, on line 8, change the default value `http://www.webservername.com/wpm/SecurityReset.php?` to the domain name or IP address of your Web PhoneManager.

**For example:**

If your company's domain name is **www.abcde.com**, change the address to:

```
<Phrase Type="Literal"
Value="http://www.abcde.com/wpm/SecurityReset.php?"/>
```

```
1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
2 <PhraseCollection>
3 <PhraseLanguage LocaleID="1033" Description="English - United States">
4 <Phrase Name="MessageBody" Context="PasswordResetMessage" Type="Sequence">
5 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="Hello "/>
6 <Phrase Type="Literal" Param="DisplayName"/>
7 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value=",&#10;&#10;To reset your security code, please click on the following link:&#10;&#10;"/>
8 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="https://www.abcde.com/wpm/SecurityReset.php?"/>
```

- 8 If your site uses the MiCollab AM Web Client, then, comment line 10, or copy and paste it on line 8. It becomes line 8. Change the default value `https://www.webservername.com/user/securityCodeReset?` to the domain name or IP address of the MiCollab AM Web Client.

**For example:**

If your company's domain name is **www.abcde.com**, change the address to:

```
<Phrase Type="Literal"
Value="http://www.abcde.com/user/#!/securityReset?"/>
```

```
1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
2 <PhraseCollection>
3 <PhraseLanguage LocaleID="1033" Description="English - United States">
4 <Phrase Name="MessageBody" Context="PasswordResetMessage" Type="Sequence">
5 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="Hello "/>
6 <Phrase Type="Literal" Param="DisplayName"/>
7 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value=",&#10;&#10;To reset your security code, please click on the following link:&#10;&#10;"/>
8 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="https://www.abcde.com/user/#!/securityReset?"/>
9 <!-- Uncomment the following line and edit it to provide the correct web client URL
10 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="https://www.webservername.com/user/#!/securityReset?"/>
11 -->
```

**NOTE** The URL is case sensitive.

- 9 To provide subscribers with contact information to the administrator or company help desk, uncomment line 30, or copy and paste it on line 25. It becomes line 25.
- 10 In the **Value** field, change the default text, the phone number, e-mail address, and website information to match the contact information for your site.

For example:

If your company's phone number is **415-555-1234** and the e-mail address for IT helpdesk is **helpdesk@abcde.com**, then change it to:

```
<Phrase Type="Literal" Value="ABCDE Help Desk&#10;Phone: 415 555  
1234&#10;E-mail: helpdesk@abcde.com&#10;www: http://www.abcde.com"/>
```

```
25 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="ABCDE Help Desk&#10;Phone: 415-555-1234&#10;E-mail: helpdesk@abcde.com&#10;www: http://www.abcde.com"/>  
26 </Phrase>  
27 </Phrase>  
28 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="&#10;&#10;If the link above wraps across two or more lines, you may need to copy and paste the entire link into the address  
29 <!-- Uncomment the following line and edit it to provide the proper contact information for the System administrator  
30 <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="IT Help Desk&#10;Phone: x1234&#10;E-mail: helpdesk@example.com&#10;www: http://helpdesk.example.com"/>  
31 -->
```

- 11 Update the values for each localization as necessary.
- 12 After you are finished customizing the file, click **Save**, and then exit the Phrase Templates Manager.
- 13 Test the new message file by performing a security code reset request from Web PhoneManager or the MiCollab AM Web Client.

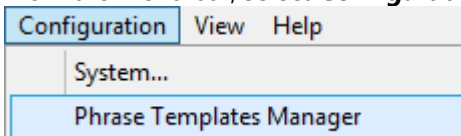
If you want to change or add to the relevant information displayed in the message body of the e-mail message, open the file again, and then edit the file to suit your requirements.

## Exporting Phrase Template XML Files

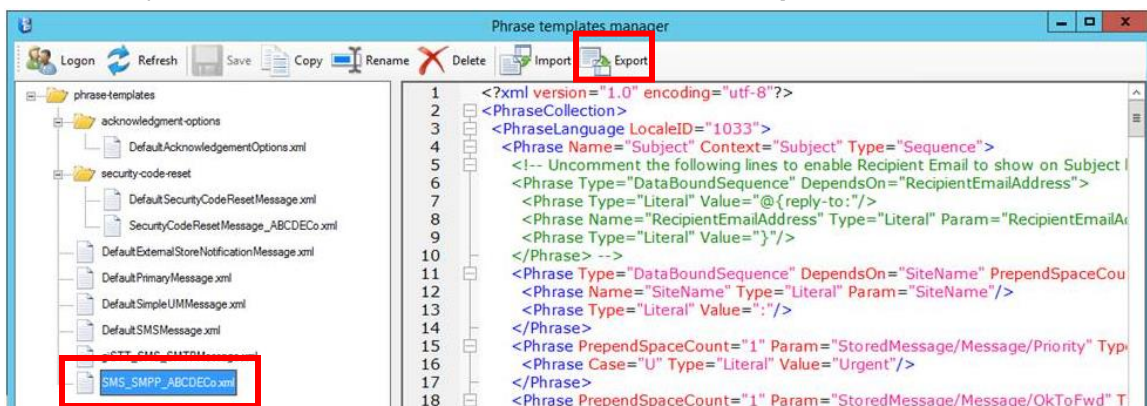
To export a phrase template file:

The following procedure uses a copy of the *SMS\_SMPP\_ABCDECo.xml* file created in [Customizing an SMS Phrase Template XML File](#) to provide an example of exporting a phrase template file.

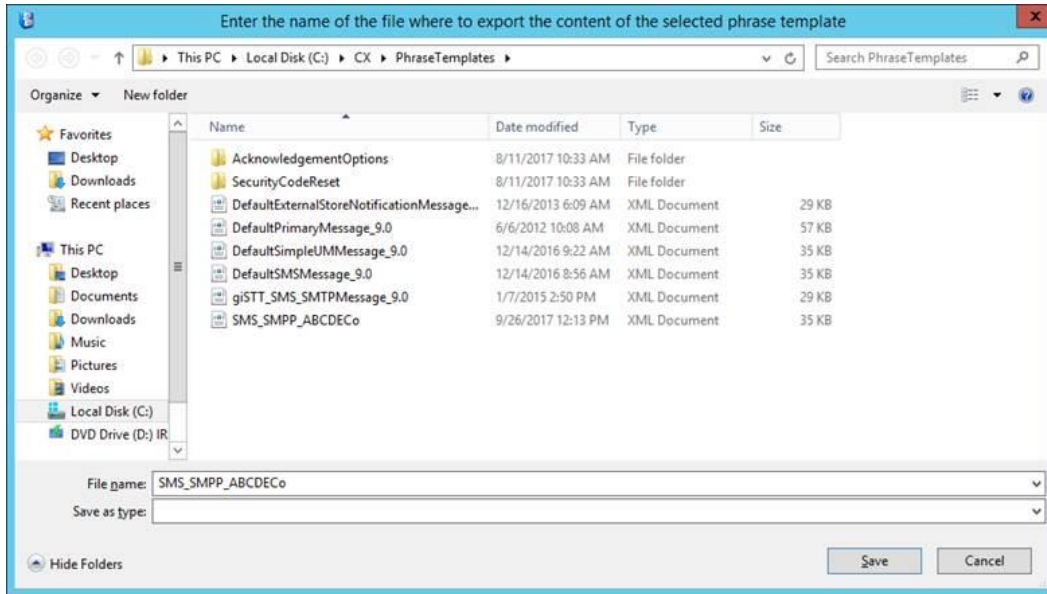
- 1 Open **MiCollab AM Admin**.
- 2 From the menu bar, select **Configuration**, and then **Phrase Templates Manager**.



- 3 Select the file to be exported, and then click **Export**.
- In this example, select *SMS\_SMPP\_ABCDECo.xml*, and then click **Export**.



- 4 On the **Export** window, enter the name of the file where to export the content of the selected phrase template, and then click **Save**.



- 5 The phrase template has been exported to the **PhraseTemplates** folder and can be opened in an XML editor for editing.

## Editing Phrase Template XML Files

Mitel recommends using an XML editor to edit the phrase template XML files. An XML editor provides tag completion features and common menu choices for editing XML files. You can find several free XML editors available on the Internet.

### For example:

Both the *Source Forge Notepad+* and *Microsoft XML Notepad* applications are good XML editors.

In addition, Notepad can also be used to open and edit XML files.

**IMPORTANT** Use the default XML files as a reference. Before you modify an XML file for use in the system, make a copy of the default file, give the file a new name that you can refer to later, export the new file, and then make your modifications in the new file. If you encounter a problem with the modified file, use the default file as a reference to begin again.

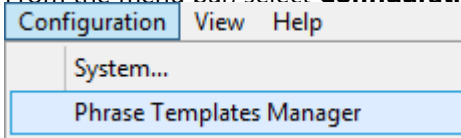
## Importing Phrase Template XML Files

### To import a phrase template file:

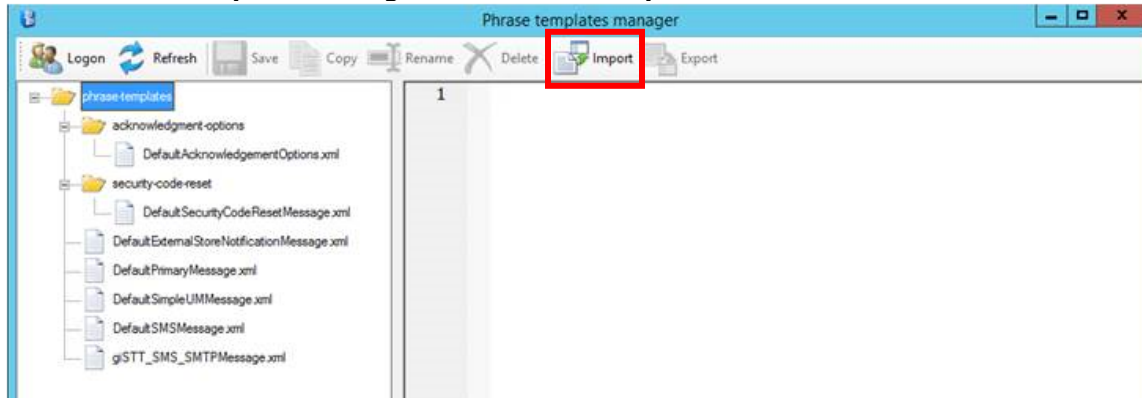
The following procedure uses a copy of the *SMS\_SMPP\_ABCDECo.xml* file created in [Customizing an SMS Phrase Template XML File](#) to provide an example of importing a phrase template file.

- 1 Open **MiCollab AM Admin**.

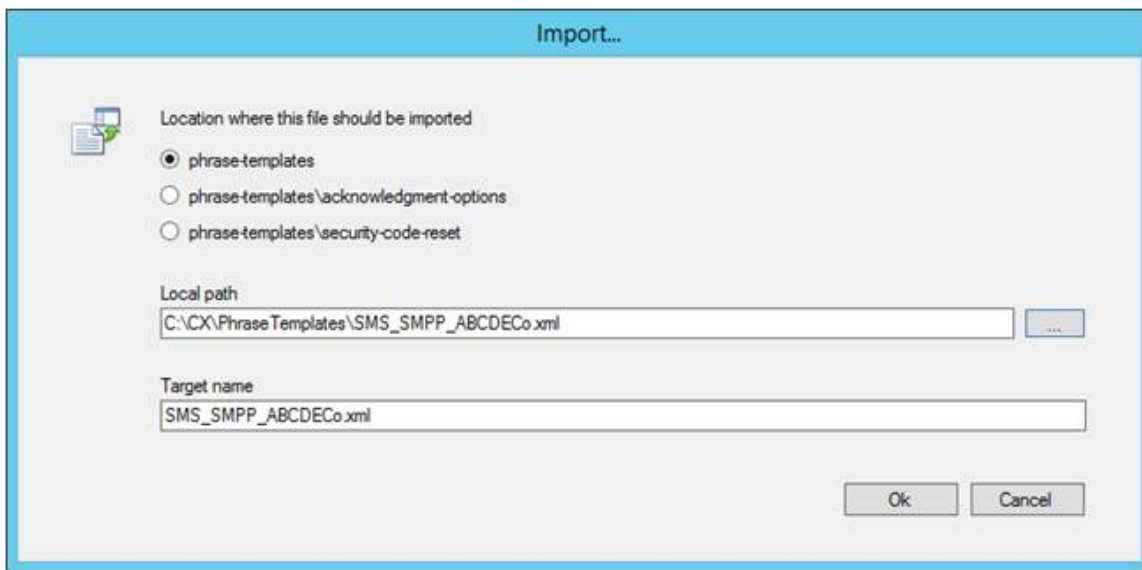
- 2 From the menu bar, select **Configuration**, and then **Phrase Templates Manager**.



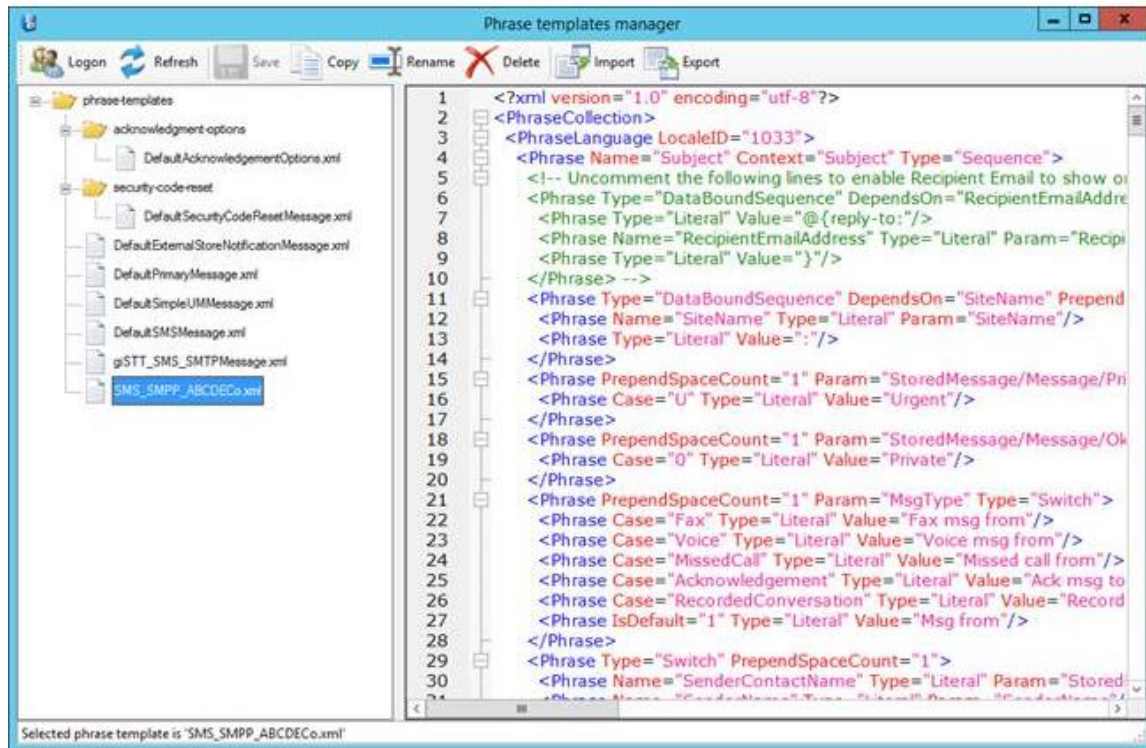
- 3 On the **Phrase templates manager** window, select **Import**.



- 4 On the **Import** window, select the **Location** where this file should be imported.



- 5 Select the **Local path**, and then click **OK**.  
The target name appears automatically in the **Target name** field.
- 6 The phrase template has been imported into the **Phrase templates manager** window.



# Solutions to Common Problems

The following table suggests steps that you can take to help troubleshoot common problems. Check these tables and the documents mentioned earlier in this chapter before contacting your dealer or Technical Support.

Table 17. Solutions to Common Problems

Problem	Suggestion
Subscribers are not receiving immediate message notification or daily message reminder calls.	<p>Verify that the subscribers have sufficient callout permissions set in their mailboxes to support the calls.</p> <p><b>For example:</b></p> <p>If a subscriber wants to receive notification at home for certain types of calls, but only has permission for extension calls, the Call Server does not allow the notification calls.</p> <p>Verify the Call Server's dialing plan. It may be rejecting the subscribers' telephone numbers or not interpreting them correctly.</p> <p>You can check, edit, and test the dialing plan within <b>MiCollab AM Admin</b>. From the utility's menu bar, select <b>Configuration</b>, and then <b>System</b>. Click the <b>Dialing</b> tab. See the online help on the <b>Dialing</b> tab for more information.</p>
Subscribers cannot place calls to outside numbers from their mailboxes, or Live Reply does not work.	<p>Verify that the subscribers have sufficient callout permissions set in their mailboxes to support outbound calls.</p>
Subscribers are having difficulty reviewing their messages and cannot find the PhoneManager menu.	<p>Verify that the TUI type is set correctly for each subscriber.</p>
The Call Server does not recognize subscribers; they must log on from the Call Processor selected at the time of answer.	<p>Verify that the correct primary device numbers are set in the subscribers' mailboxes.</p> <p>Have the person who installed the integration system check the integration to make sure it is working correctly.</p>
Subscribers cannot activate message forwarding.	<p>Forwarding is not available from Subscriber mailboxes whose message retrieval type is set to Store. These subscribers' messages are stored on an e-mail server;</p>

	they (or you) should configure their e-mail profiles to forward messages under the appropriate conditions.
A directory listing (automated attendant, 1-Touch, or subscriber) does not mention a subscriber's name.	Verify that the name in the subscriber's mailbox is in the same order (last name first or first name first) as the other subscribers' names. Also, verify that the Auto Attendant Directory and Subscriber Directory boxes are selected appropriately in the subscriber's mailbox.
It is not possible to edit any settings in a subscriber's mailbox.	<p>Verify that your administrator account has the appropriate access permissions set. You may need the assistance of another administrator to change these permissions.</p> <p>If the <b>External Directory Synchronization</b> box in the subscriber's mailbox is selected, do not attempt to change it without the assistance of your company's Exchange server administrator.</p> <div> <p><b>NOTE</b> Deactivating external directory synchronization may prevent the subscriber's mailbox from working correctly.</p> </div>
Callers complain of being disconnected while waiting to speak to a subscriber.	If the subscriber has call queuing active, try creating an Announcement mailbox, storing a hold music loop in it, and setting it as the subscriber's queue announcement. Make sure that the music loop is as long as or longer than the amount of time specified in the subscriber's Retry Interval setting.
Announcements and greetings have vanished without an apparent reason.	Check to see whether the server's default prompt set has been changed. If so, the announcements and greetings need to be re-recorded for the new default.
Mailboxes have vanished without an apparent reason.	Check to see whether the mailboxes had a sponsoring mailbox and whether that mailbox was deleted. If so, contact Technical Support.
Announcements or greetings have poor sound quality.	If the recordings were made over the telephone, try recording them again from a reliable telephone in a quiet area. If the recordings were created as .wav files and imported, verify that they are in the correct audio format.
You are not allowed to record announcements, greetings, or mailbox names (other than those for your own subscriber mailbox) over the telephone.	Verify that the <b>Record Mailbox Names</b> and <b>Record Announcements</b> boxes are selected in your Subscriber mailbox.



A Call Processor mailbox does not accept a two-part greeting.	Verify that the Call Processor's <b>Two-Part Greeting</b> box is selected. Two-part greetings do not work in ESP Call Processor mailboxes.
When you are using <b>MiCollab AM Admin</b> , the System Configuration tabs are not available to you.	Verify that your administrator account has the appropriate access permissions set. You may need the assistance of another administrator to change these permissions.
You cannot log on to use the <b>Reports</b> utility.	Verify that your administrator account has the appropriate access permissions set. You may need the assistance of another administrator to change these permissions.
The reports do not include recent changes that you have made.	From the <b>File</b> menu in the <b>Reports</b> utility, select the <b>Update Log Data</b> , <b>Update Mailbox Data</b> , and <b>Update Administrator Data</b> commands, and then generate the report again.
Subscribers' message-waiting indicators are not switching on/off at the appropriate times.	Try changing the subscribers' MWI mode settings.
When attempting to dial a number, subscribers hear a series of three beeps followed by a recorded message.	MiCollab AM supports the use of Special Information Tones (SIT). SIT Tones are based on an international standard and consist of a three beep signal indicating a call could not be completed as dialed. Generally, these tones precede a recorded announcement that explains the problem. Examples of this include a disconnected number, busy circuits, dialing error, and so forth. If you hear one of these tones, hang up and try your call again.



# Appendix A – Working with the Mobile Web PhoneManager Application

Mobile Web PhoneManager is a web application specifically designed for mobile Internet browsers. This application enables you to manage your availability schedule from your mobile device browser. With Mobile Web PhoneManager, you can do the following:

- View your current Availability Settings including availability, duration and devices you are currently using for that setting
- Change your current availability including type and duration

After going to the Mobile Web PhoneManager site (you can get the address from your system administrator) to change your availability, simply click on the type of override you wish to enable. This list displays the following types of items:

- Your schedule - This item routes calls to you based on the settings from your MiCollab AM, Schedules, and Calendar. The system administrator creates this schedule for you. You can view it from the Availability Settings and Daily Schedule tabs.
- Your Availability States - You can directly route calls to any of your Find-me Devices.

To enable an override, do the following:

- Select the availability you wish to enable from the Availability drop down.
- Set the duration for the override. Durations can be Indefinite or set to a specific time or duration for which you want the override to remain in effect.

You can get more information about your Call Lists, Schedules, and Calendar settings either from your system administrator by going to the MiCollab AM Web PhoneManager application from a traditional Internet browser.

# Appendix B – Understanding XML Phrase Message Templates

The MiCollab AM Phrase Engine uses XML template files that can be managed with the Phrase Template Manager. This mechanism allows you to create different phrase representations within different languages. You can customize these representations by modifying the default phrase files or by creating new ones. This topic describes the syntax that these XML phrase files use to modify the language, message header, or body text of messages generated by MiCollab AM to subscribers. After knowing the syntax, you can modify the templates to customize the message subject and body text of messages generated by MiCollab AM to subscribers for any language.

For information on modifying a phrase template, refer to the section, [Managing Phrase Template XML Files](#).

## Syntax

You can construct a phrase from component phrases, and then these component phrases can be constructed from other sub-component phrases, in a nested type of construction.

Each phrase definition is always a *Phrase* element. The phrase definition syntax allows nesting of *Phrase* elements thereby providing a way to build a phrase from sub-phrases and sub-sub-phrases and so on. There is no hard limit to this nesting depth.

**Phrase** elements support a **Name** attribute; the name that MiCollab AM uses to look up the phrase for evaluation.

### For example:

When the MiCollab AM Phrase Engine needs to build the subject for a message, it locates the phrase named **Subject** beneath the **PhraseLanguage** element for the active language within the configured phrase file. MiCollab AM then uses this definition to build the Subject. The subject that MiCollab AM builds is specified fully by the **Phrase** element named **Subject** and its direct and indirect child **Phrase** elements.

- The syntax for phrase definition also allows for runtime variables or parameters. You can access and make use of parameters within the Phrase file, at any nesting level. You can use a parameter's value to directly substitute and act as the value of the phrase. Alternatively, you can use the Parameter's value to drive a switch-case type of conditional logic to select a particular component phrase.
- You can only use parameters that MiCollab AM supports. Parameters are packaged into a context object and only parameters that are part of the context object may be referenced within the phrase files. You can view the context object as a nested XML structure that contains elements with no attributes.

- You can reference any parameter within the context using the X-PATH notation. You can reference immediate child elements of the context element by name. You can reference indirect child elements of the context by specifying a path, with each branch delimited by the '/' character.

Here is an example context for message subject generation:

```
<Subject>
  <MsgType>Voice</MsgType>
  <FaxPageCount>0</FaxPageCount>
  <SenderName>AUDIO ADMINISTRATOR</SenderName>
  <SenderMBID>9999</SenderMBID>
  <SenderRemoteNodeName></SenderRemoteNodeName>
  <SenderTel></SenderTel>
  <IsSenderSub>1</IsSenderSub>
  <CallingName>The Name</CallingName>
  <StoredMessage>...</StoredMessage>
</Subject>
```

**IMPORTANT** When you are working with a phrase file, the context does not exist and is not visible anywhere within the file. It is only a concept, a conceptual container that holds all of the runtime parameter values that can be referenced within phrase definitions. The context is actually only created and used by MiCollab AM; for example, when a subject phrase needs to be generated for a message.

The *Param* attribute of the *Phrase* element references a parameter. The syntax for specifying the *Param* is an X-Path Syntax.

**For example:**

You can create a **Phrase** element like the following to reference the **SenderMBID** parameter. When the MiCollab AM Phrase Engine evaluates this phrase, the mailbox number value (9999) is substituted, and then used as the runtime value of this phrase.

```
<Phrase Type="Literal" Param="SenderMBID"/>
```

Note the **StoredMessage** element within the above context. This is an XML structure by itself. The complete structure is not shown in the above context example for the sake of conciseness.

The following is a **Phrase** element example that references the MBID (mailbox number) of the recipient, which is a deeply nested element within the **StoredMessage** XML structure. Here again, the value of MBID is used directly as the value of the phrase.

```
<Phrase Type="Literal" Param="StoredMessage/Message/Recipients/Recipient/MBID"/>
```

The following is another example context that applies to the subject (and message body) generation for SMS and Simple UM notification messages.

```
<Subject>
  <MsgType>Voice</MsgType>
  <FaxPageCount>0</FaxPageCount>
```

```

<SenderName>AUDIO ADMINISTRATOR</SenderName>
<SenderMBID>9999</SenderMBID>
<SenderRemoteNodeName></SenderRemoteNodeName>
<SenderTel></SenderTel>
<IsSenderSub>1</IsSenderSub>
<RecipientMBID>5001</RecipientMBID>
<RecipientEmailAddress>user@example.com</RecipientEmailAddress>
<CallingName>The Name</CallingName>
<StoredMessage>...</StoredMessage>
</Subject>

```

Note the **RecipientMBID** and **RecipientEmailAddress** elements within the above context. The **RecipientEmailAddress** element is the email address that is configured for the recipient mailbox in the Subscriber **Main** tab. These elements can be used to include the recipient's Mailbox ID and/or the recipient's email address within the generated subject line for notification messages.

Refer to the default message template files for SMS and Simple UM notifications to see examples of how these elements can be used to generate subject lines containing the Recipient's mailbox and email address information.

The following is another example of context, an example for generating the body text of a Security Code Reset Message.

```

<PasswordResetMessage>
  <MBID>5700</MBID>
  <FirstName>Human</FirstName>
  <MiddleName></MiddleName>
  <LastName>Being</LastName>
  <DisplayName>Being, Human</DisplayName>
  <ClientCodePage>1033</ClientCodePage>
  <EmailAddress>hbeing@Mitel.com</EmailAddress>
  <AllowPasswordReset>1</AllowPasswordReset>
  <PasswordResetRequestID>c519af4e-2b17-487e-a050-45aaedf10ef3</PasswordResetRequestID>
  <PasswordResetRequestTimestamp>2011-08-03T23:59:16Z</PasswordResetRequestTimestamp>
  <PasswordResetLinkQueryString>RequestID=c519af4e-2b17-487e-a050-45aaedf10ef3&MBID=5700&DisplayName=Zero%2c%20Local&Server=https://seadsk01596.Mitel.com:18277</PasswordResetLinkQueryString>
  <PasswordResetMessageExpirationTimeType>Minutes</PasswordResetMessageExpirationTimeType>
  <PasswordResetMessageExpirationTime>3</PasswordResetMessageExpirationTime>
</PasswordResetMessage>

```

Notice that this context does not have any nested XML structures. So all of the parameters are accessible simply by their name, as in the following example:

```

<Phrase Type="Literal" Param="PasswordResetLinkQueryString"/>

```

## Phrase File Structure

At the root of each file is the **PhraseCollection** element. This single element holds all the content within the file. **PhraseLanguage** is a child element of **PhraseCollection**. There can be multiple **PhraseLanguage**

elements with each **PhraseLanguage** holding all the phrases for one particular language. The **LocaleID** attribute of the **PhraseLanguage** element specifies the language (specifically the culture) for all the containing phrases.

A list of **LocaleIDs** is available on the following website: [msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/global/bb964664.aspx](https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/global/bb964664.aspx)

**NOTE** The Phrase Engine uses the LocaleID; it is directly related to the more commonly used culture name. The mapping between the LocaleID and the culture name is well defined. There are Software Development Kit functions that allow Windows 7 and later operating systems to support that perform a conversion between the two. For example, the LocaleID for *en-US* is 1033.

A *PhraseLanguage* element contains Phrase definitions for various Phrases.

## Phrase Types

A *Phrase* element is one of the following types as specified by its **Type** attribute:

- Literal Phrase:

If a **Value** attribute is specified then it is used as the value of the phrase. If a **Param** attribute is specified, the dynamic value is retrieved from the context and that is used as the value of the phrase. A phrase of this type cannot have children.

Example of a Literal phrase with value from a Parameter:

```
<Phrase Type="Literal" Param="SenderMBID"/>
```

- Sequence Phrase:

A Sequence phrase is a container and usually has more than one child. Sequence phrases are evaluated by evaluating each of their child phrases and by concatenating their values in the order that they are specified in the XML file.

```
<Phrase Case="Fax" Type="Sequence">
  <Phrase Type="Literal" Param="FaxPageCount"/>
  <Phrase Type="Literal" Value=" Page fax from"/>
</Phrase>
```

In the above example, the phrase evaluates to *3 Page fax from* if 3 is the runtime value of the *FaxPageCount* parameter within the context.

- Switch Phrase:

Like the **Sequence** phrase, this is a container phrase too. However, it needs a **Param** attribute. This phrase is evaluated by retrieving the value of the parameter from the context and then evaluating the single child phrase that has the matching value in its **Case** attribute.

Note that the final value of this Phrase is the value of the evaluated single child phrase. As such, this phrase type helps implement a conditional switch-case logic.

```
<Phrase Type="Switch" Param="StoredMessage/Message/DeliveryError">
  <Phrase Case="3415" Type="Literal" Value="Delivery Error: Invalid mailbox"/>
  <Phrase Case="3426" Type="Literal" Value="Delivery Error: No message space on
receiving system"/>
  <Phrase Case="3427" Type="Literal" Value="Delivery Error: No such mailbox"/>
  <Phrase Case="3428" Type="Literal" Value="Delivery Error: All network messages
returned by admin"/>
  <Phrase IsDefault="1" Type="Literal" Value="Delivery Error: Could not deliver"/>
</Phrase>
```

In the above example, the value of the **Switch** phrase is based on the **DeliveryError** parameter. In the case of a particular message, this is equal to **3426**. In this case, the value of the phrase is the value after evaluation of the second child phrase. This would thus cause the value of the phrase to be **Delivery Error: No message space on receiving system**.

Suppose that for another message the value of the *DeliveryError* parameter is 3000. This value does not match with any of the case values specified by the child phrase elements. However, since there is a default child phrase with its *IsDefault* attribute set to 1, it becomes the phrase that is evaluated when none of the other phrases match. This causes the value of the phrase to be *Delivery Error: Could not deliver*.

- **DataBoundSequence Phrase:**

The **DataBoundSequence** phrase is a container and usually has more than one child. It is evaluated by first evaluating the single child phrase that is referenced by its **DependsOn** attribute. If the evaluated value of this is anything other than an empty string, each of the other child phrases are evaluated and the final value is the value of all the evaluations concatenated together in the order they appear in the XML.

This is useful for prefixing variable strings with language-specific strings.

```
<Phrase Type="DataBoundSequence" DependsOn="SenderTel">
  <Phrase Type="Literal" Value="Tel: "/>
  <Phrase Name="SenderTel" Type="Literal" Param="SenderTel"/>
</Phrase>
```

**For example:**

Generating the phrase, *Tel: 425 555 5555* where the telephone number is the variable. If the variable part is empty, then the entire phrase should be empty.

## Phrase Element Attributes

The following table summarizes the attributes you can apply to a phrase element:

Table 18. Phrase Element and Attributes

Attribute Name	Applies To	Description
Name	All phrase types	The identifier for a phrase element.

		This must match the name for which MiCollab AM searches.
Context	All phrase types	Identifies the context that MiCollab AM provides when it evaluates the Phrase, its children, grandchildren, and so on.
Type	All phrase types	Specifies the type of the phrase such as Literal, Sequence, Switch or DataBoundSequence
RefPath	All phrase types	<p>Borrows a phrase definition from some other place within the same language section.</p> <p>This allows the re-use of phrase definitions so that they need not be repeated in many places.</p>
Param	All phrase types except the Sequence type	Specifies the parameter to be used in an X-Path notation relative to the context.
Case	Phrases whose parent phrase is a Switch type	Specifies the static value that must match the dynamic value of the parameter (specified in the parent phrase) in order for this phrase to get evaluated.
Value	Literal phrase type	<p>Specifies the string, which is the result of the evaluation of this phrase.</p> <div> <b>IMPORTANT</b> Most customizations can be made by simply changing this attribute. </div>
IsDefault	Phrases whose parent phrase is a Switch type	If this value is 1, it means that this Phrase is treated as the default case when none of the other cases matches.
DependsOn	DataBoundSequence type	Specifies the name of the child phrase whose evaluation to something other than an empty string is a necessary pre-condition for evaluation of this Phrase
PrependSpaceCount	All phrase types	<p>Specifies the number of spaces to prepend to the evaluated result of this phrase</p> <p>Space prepending only happens if the Phrase evaluates to something other than an empty string.</p>

## Structure of StoredMessage

It is necessary to know the XML structure of a message in order to determine the XPath used to reference a parameter within it correctly. To serve this purpose, an example of the **StoredMessage** XML is provided below.

**NOTE** The following example has been edited to contain only the fields that are actually populated by the system.

```
<StoredMessage>
  <Message>
    <OkToFwd>1</OkToFwd>
    <ReturnReceiptRequested>0</ReturnReceiptRequested>
    <ReceiptType>None</ReceiptType>
    <DeliveryError>0</DeliveryError>
    <TotalVoiceMsec>3164</TotalVoiceMsec>
    <Type>Voice</Type>
    <VoiceMsgSubType>Normal</VoiceMsgSubType>
    <Priority>N</Priority>
    <SentTimestamp>2016-08-30T17:26:04Z</SentTimestamp>
    <DeliveryTimestamp>2016-08-30T17:25:49Z</DeliveryTimestamp>
    <OriginalAddresseeList>
      <OriginalAddressee>
        <MBID>5001</MBID>
        <RemoteMBID />
      </OriginalAddressee>
    </OriginalAddresseeList>
    <Sender>
      <MBID>9999</MBID>
      <MBType>A</MBType>
      <RemoteMBID />
      <Name>AUDIO ADMINISTRATOR</Name>
    </Sender>
    <Recipients>
      <Recipient>
        <MBID>5001</MBID>
        <RemoteMBID />
      </Recipient>
    </Recipients>
    <Attachments>
      <Attachment>
        <ID>0</ID>
        <FileType>4</FileType>
        <FileName>a8c692bc-04ad-4a55-a129-ecba3ff0e6f3</FileName>
        <IsBody>0</IsBody>
        <FilePath>\CX\tenant-data\tenantID\recordings\messages\a8c692bc-04ad-4a55-a129-ecba3ff0e6f3.WAV</FilePath>
        <PageCount>0</PageCount>
      </Attachment>
    </Attachments>
  </Message>
</StoredMessage>
```



```
</Message>  
</StoredMessage>
```